



FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

a Washington limited liability company

301 - 887 Great Northern Way

Vancouver, B.C., Canada V5T 4T5

1-888-808-7751

info@shackshine.com

www.shackshine.com

We offer franchises for the operation of professional residential house detailing businesses under the name “SHACK SHINE.”

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a SHACK SHINE franchised business consisting of one to two subterritories is \$49,500 to \$99,500. This includes \$30,000 to \$42,000 that must be paid to us or our affiliate. If we grant you additional subterritories, these costs will increase by \$12,000 per subterritory.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosure in different formats, contact our Franchise Development Manager at 301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V5T 4T5; or by phone at 1-604-909-0651 or email at info@shackshine.com.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “[A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise](#),” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: April 4, 2019

STATE COVER PAGE

Your state may have a franchise law that requires a franchisor to register or file with a state franchise administrator before offering or selling in your state. REGISTRATION OF A FRANCHISE BY A STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS THE FRANCHISE OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

Call the state franchise administrator listed in Exhibit D for information about the franchisor, or about franchising in your state.

MANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS DO NOT ALLOW YOU TO RENEW UNCONDITIONALLY AFTER THE INITIAL TERM EXPIRES. YOU MAY HAVE TO SIGN A NEW AGREEMENT WITH DIFFERENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO CONTINUE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS. BEFORE YOU BUY, CONSIDER WHAT RIGHTS YOU HAVE TO RENEW YOUR FRANCHISE, IF ANY, AND WHAT TERMS YOU MIGHT HAVE TO ACCEPT IN ORDER TO RENEW.

Please consider the following RISK FACTORS before you buy this franchise:

1. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRES YOU TO RESOLVE DISPUTES WITH US BY MEDIATION ONLY IN VANCOUVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA AND LITIGATION IN SEATTLE, WASHINGTON. OUT-OF-STATE LITIGATION AND MEDIATION MAY FORCE YOU TO ACCEPT A LESS FAVORABLE SETTLEMENT FOR DISPUTES. IT MAY ALSO COST YOU MORE TO MEDIATE WITH US IN BRITISH COLUMBIA AND TO LITIGATE WITH US IN WASHINGTON STATE THAN IN YOUR OWN STATE.
2. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT STATES THAT WASHINGTON LAW GOVERNS THE AGREEMENT, AND THIS LAW MAY NOT PROVIDE THE SAME PROTECTIONS AND BENEFITS AS LOCAL LAW. YOU MAY WANT TO COMPARE THESE LAWS.
3. OUR FINANCIAL CONDITION, AS REFLECTED IN OUR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (SEE ITEM 21), CALLS INTO QUESTION OUR FINANCIAL ABILITY TO PROVIDE SERVICES AND SUPPORT TO YOU.
4. YOU WILL BE REQUIRED TO MAKE AN ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT RANGING FROM \$49,500 TO \$99,500. THIS AMOUNT EXCEEDS OUR MEMBER'S EQUITY AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018, WHICH IS REPORTED TO BE \$19,811.
5. YOU MUST PAY SET MINIMUM ROYALTY PAYMENTS ANNUALLY FOR EACH SUBTERRITORY YOU PURCHASE, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NO EARNINGS. FAILURE TO PAY MAY RESULT IN TERMINATION OF YOUR FRANCHISE AND LOSS OF YOUR INVESTMENT.
6. THERE MAY BE OTHER RISKS CONCERNING THIS FRANCHISE.

We may use the services of one or more FRANCHISE BROKERS or referral sources to assist us in selling our franchise. A franchise broker or referral source represents us, not you. We pay this person a fee for selling our franchise or referring you to us. You should be sure to do your own investigation of the franchise.

Effective Date: See the next page for state effective dates.

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This Franchise Disclosure Document is registered, on file or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates:

California:	Pending	New York:	Pending
Hawaii:	Pending	North Dakota:	Pending
Illinois:	Pending	Rhode Island:	Pending
Indiana:	Pending	South Dakota:	Pending
Maryland:	Pending	Virginia:	Pending
Michigan:	February 23, 2019	Washington:	Pending
Minnesota:	Pending	Wisconsin:	Pending

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item	Page
ITEM 1. The Franchisor and any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates	1
ITEM 2. Business Experience.....	3
ITEM 3. Litigation.....	4
ITEM 4. Bankruptcy	4
ITEM 5. Initial Fees.....	4
ITEM 6. Other Fees	4
ITEM 7. Estimated Initial Investment.....	9
ITEM 8. Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services.....	12
ITEM 9. Franchisee’s Obligations.....	13
ITEM 10. Financing.....	15
ITEM 11. Franchisor’s Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems, Training	17
ITEM 12. Territory	23
ITEM 13. Trademarks.....	25
ITEM 14. Patents, Copyrights, and Proprietary Information.....	26
ITEM 15. Obligation to Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business	26
ITEM 16. Restrictions On What the Franchisee May Sell.....	26
ITEM 17. Renewal, Termination, Transfer, and Dispute Resolution	27
ITEM 18. Public Figures.....	30
ITEM 19. Financial Performance Representations	30
ITEM 20. List of Outlets and Franchisee Information.....	34
ITEM 21. Financial Statements	37
ITEM 22. Contracts	37
ITEM 23. Receipt.....	37

EXHIBITS

A	Franchisee Lists
B	Franchise Agreement
C	Operations Manual Table of Contents
D	State Franchise Regulatory Authorities and Agents for Service of Process
E	Financial Statements
F	Guarantee
G	General Security Agreement
H	National Account Service Agreement
I	State Specific Addenda (amends both disclosure document and Franchise Agreement)
J	Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification
K	Form of General Release
L	Forms of Financing Agreements
M	Receipts

ITEM 1. The Franchisor and any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates

To simplify the language in this disclosure document “Company,” “us,” “our” and “we” means SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company, the Franchisor. “Shack Shine Corporate” means Shack Shine Home Services Inc., a British Columbia, Canada corporation, our parent company. “You” means the person who buys a franchise. If you are a corporation, partnership, or other entity, “you” includes your owners.

The Franchisor, its Predecessors and Affiliates

Company was formed on July 8, 2015 as Shack Shine Home Services LLC. Our principal business address is 301 – 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, BC, V5T 4T5. We grant franchises to qualified candidates in the United States for the operation of franchises (the “Franchised Business”) using the System and identified by the name SHACK SHINE and have offered these franchises since February 2016. We have no other business activities and have not operated businesses of the type being franchised. We are a wholly-owned subsidiary of Shack Shine Corporate whose principal business address is also 301 – 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, BC, V5T 4T5. 0766143 B.C. Ltd., a British Columbia, Canada company, holds the controlling interest in Shack Shine Corporate. Our CEO, Brian Scudamore, holds the controlling interest in 0766143 B.C. Ltd. The address for both Brian Scudamore and 0766143 B.C. Ltd. is also 301 – 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, BC, V5T 4T5.

Shack Shine Corporate was formed in 2013 and in April 2015 sold 85% of its shares to members of the O2E Brands group. Shack Shine Corporate owns the System and related marks, including the trademark “SHACK SHINE,” and its related design, and licenses them to us for our exclusive use and sublicensing in the United States. Shack Shine Corporate does not offer franchises in any line of business in the United States nor do they provide products or services to our franchisees.

Our affiliate, O2E Brands Inc. (“O2E Brands”) is a British Columbia, Canada company incorporated on April 15, 2014 with a principal place of business at 301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, BC, Canada, V5T 4T5. O2E Brands provides shared franchise services, such as marketing, human resources, business technology, legal, and finance to all franchised brands founded by one of our co-founders, Brian Scudamore, including to the Shack Shine System. O2E Brands does not offer franchises in any line of business in the United States.

Our agents for service of process are disclosed in Exhibit D to this disclosure document.

The System

The Shack Shine system is a unique method for operating and franchising professional residential house detailing services, including pressure washing, gutter cleaning, exterior window washing, and Christmas light installation (the “System”). “Residential” is defined as where services are requested by an individual for his or her own single detached residence or the single detached residence of an individual with whom he or she has a personal relationship and not a professional relationship as it relates to the request for services. Our main competitive advantage over other house detailing companies is the way we deliver our service. Shack Shine projects are completed by means of combining a strategic operating plan and a sufficient number of trained staff to carry out the plan. The System includes customized software, brand development, training, business processes, marketing programs, and access to the exclusive service of the “Sales Center,” as well as the mark “SHACK SHINE” and related marks (collectively, the “Marks”). Shack Shine Corporate manages the Sales Center in Vancouver, BC on our behalf, which receives telephone and web-based orders and acts as a “point of sale” contact for each customer. The Sales Center schedules all

appointments, maintains a detailed client database, conducts follow-up calls with all customers to gauge customer satisfaction and provides you with detailed reports so that you may more effectively manage the Franchised Business. We leverage a national Sales Center, operate a sophisticated web-based dispatch system, and provide you with a comprehensive training program and ongoing business coaching and support. You must also purchase or lease a vehicle that meets our requirements for use in your Franchised Business. Your vehicle must be outfitted, wrapped or decaled to our specifications.

You will operate your Shack Shine Franchised Business in an assigned territory. Your Territory will generally consist of two subterritories, but in some circumstances we may sell a franchise consisting of one subterritory or more than two subterritories. A subterritory is a geographic area we determine that has approximately 150,000 to 200,000 people based on recently published census data.

Market and Regulatory Matters

The market for your services is competitive and developed. You will be competing with other residential house detailing businesses, including local window and pressure washing companies, individuals performing window and pressure washing services, and other franchised house detailing operations. In particular, your main competitors include: Men in Kilts, Fish Window Cleaning, and Window Genie. All of these companies are franchised operations with a range of approximately 12-150 franchises each.

Each municipality has divisions that monitor business and trades to ensure they follow all applicable laws. Each jurisdiction will issue a business license if required. You should consult your own local authority's licensing and standards division for licenses or permits to do business, assumed name registrations and obtain sales tax permits. We are aware of industry specific regulations including, but not limited to, labor and wage laws, health and safety and sanitation regulations, and safety requirements. There may be specific laws or regulations in your state or municipality regarding the operation of the Franchised Business. The laws in your state or municipality may be more or less stringent. You should examine these laws before purchasing a franchise from us. You may be required to obtain licenses, registrations, authorizations and permissions required under applicable federal, state or local laws to operate your Franchised Business.

You will be required to research and to follow all pertinent local, state and federal laws and regulations specific to your business. You will also be required to comply with all general business and commercial vehicle licensure laws and regulations. The Franchised Business will perform professional residential house detailing services. We urge you to make inquiries about laws that may be applicable to your Franchised Business. Because regulations are subject to change, you must be aware of all regulations and keep apprised of changes that may have an impact on the Franchised Business. We have not determined the licensing requirements in your proposed Territory, or whether it is possible to obtain necessary licenses. You are solely responsible for determining licensing requirements in your proposed Territory before you sign the Franchise Agreement. You may want to obtain a complete copy of your state's and other applicable statutes and regulations and discuss them with your attorney.

ITEM 2. Business Experience

Chief Executive Officer/ Director; Member of Board of Directors: **Brian C. Scudamore**

Brian Scudamore has served as the Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") since formation and as the CEO and a director of Shack Shine Corporate since April 2015. Mr. Scudamore has also served as CEO of O2E Brands since April 2014. He has served as the CEO of 1-800-GOT-JUNK? LLC since October 1998, of You Move Me LLC since September 2012 and of WOW 1 DAY PAINTING LLC since December 2010, all located in Vancouver, B.C.

Chief Operating Officer/Director; Member of the Board of Directors: **Erik Church**

Erik Church has served as the Company's Chief Operating Officer ("COO") since formation and as the COO and a director of Shack Shine Corporate since April 2015. Mr. Church has also served as COO of O2E Brands since April 2014. Mr. Church has also served as the COO of 1-800-GOT-JUNK? LLC and of WOW 1 DAY PAINTING LLC since November 2011, and of You Move Me LLC since September 2012.

Managing Director: **Maxime Mercier**

Maxime Mercier joined the Company as Managing Director in February 2019. Before joining the Company, he was Vice President, Sales Center for 1-800-GOT-JUNK? from January 2018 to February 2019. Prior to joining 1-800-GOT-JUNK?, he was Vice-President of Sales for EF Education First from August 2012 to January 2018, in Toronto, ON.

Vice President, Digital Marketing and Customer Insights of O2E Brands: **Geoff Henshaw**

Geoff Henshaw joined O2E Brands in February 2017 as Vice President, Marketing, and became Vice President, Digital Marketing and Customer Insights in March 2018. Prior to joining O2E Brands, Mr. Henshaw held positions at Shoes.com in Vancouver, B.C., as Vice President of Marketing from May 2016 to January 2017, and as Vice President of Brand & Retail from May 2015 to May 2016. Mr. Henshaw also held positions at Coastal Contacts Inc. in the Sydney Area of Australia as Managing Director from June 2013 to May 2015, and as Senior Regional Manager from December 2012 to May 2013.

Executive Vice President, Customer and Strategy of O2E Brands: **Owen Gormley**

Owen Gormley has served as Executive Vice President of Customer and Strategy for O2E Brands since July 2018. Prior to that, Mr. Gormley served as the Vice President of Strategy and Business Operations for O2E Brands from April 2015 to July 2018. Prior to that, Mr Gormley served as the Director of Strategy and Implementation for O2E Brands from July 2014 to April 2015.

Manager, Franchise Development: **Cameron Wears**

Cameron Wears joined Company as Manager, Franchise Development in December 2017. He is also the Manager, Franchise Development for WOW 1 DAY PAINTING LLC and You Move Me LLC in Vancouver, B.C. since December 2017. Cameron was the Senior Manager, Franchise Partner Recruitment for WOW 1 DAY PAINTING LLC from January 2012 to December, 2017, also in Vancouver, B.C.

Franchise Development Manager: **Jeremy Ennis**

Jeremy Ennis currently serves as the Franchise Development Manager for Shack Shine, which position he has held since October 2015. Prior to joining Shack Shine Mr. Ennis was a recruitment consultant for Experis in Vancouver, B.C. from March 2015 to October 2015, a recruitment consultant for The Employment Office from March 2014 to March 2015, and was the Recruitment Manager for Appco Group Canada in Toronto from September 2011 to September 2013.

ITEM 3. Litigation

There is no litigation information required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4. Bankruptcy

There is no bankruptcy information required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5. Initial Fees

The Initial Fee for most franchises is \$32,000, which includes \$20,000 for the first subterritory, plus \$12,000 for one additional subterritory. The minimum Initial Fee is for a territory consisting of one subterritory, in which case the Initial Fee is \$20,000. The Initial Fee is payable to us in a lump sum when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Fee is non-refundable and is fully earned upon receipt.

The range of initial franchise fees payable for franchise agreements signed in the year ending December 31, 2018 was between \$16,000 and \$41,000.

If we grant you additional subterritories within which to operate the Franchised Business, you must pay us a subterritory Initial Fee of \$12,000 for each additional subterritory. We may (in our sole discretion) allow you to pay the subterritory Initial Fees with respect to some of the additional subterritories in equal monthly installments for a period not to exceed one year. We may not allow you to operate or service customers in any such subterritories until you pay the subterritory Initial Fees in full. The subterritory Initial Fee shall be deemed to be earned in full by us upon our granting to you the rights to operate the Franchised Business within the additional subterritory. The subterritory Initial Fee is non-refundable.

You must also pay to us \$10,000 for Initial Marketing Expenses. We will spend this amount in your area to market and promote your Franchised Business before you open and during the first 6 months after you begin business. The Initial Marketing Expense monies are non-refundable. You must also pay us a non-refundable vehicle lease administration fee of \$500 for each lease or sublease of the vehicles used in the Franchised Business.

ITEM 6. Other Fees

OTHER FEES

Name of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty	8% of Gross Revenue. See Note 1.	Semi-monthly on the third business day after the 15 th and last day of each month	Paid by electronic fund transfer.

Name of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Minimum Royalty	Depending upon your year of operation, the Minimum Royalty will range from \$4,000 to \$15,000 per subterritory. In the first year of operation, if Scheduled Opening Date is after September 1 st , then Minimum Royalty will be assessed beginning in the following calendar year. See Note 2.	On or before January 15 th each year	Balance of Minimum Royalty is only payable if the Royalties actually paid by you in a year of operations are less than the Minimum Royalty.
Sales Center Fee	6% of Gross Revenue	Same as Royalty	This money goes into the Sales Center Cooperative Fund which pays the expenses of the Sales Center, web based booking system and Intranet. Shack Shine Corporate manages the Sales Center on behalf of our Franchisees. Paid by electronic fund transfer.
Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Fee	Additional Dispatch License \$65 per user, per month. Standard Licenses \$20 per user, per month. Additional Google Licenses \$5 per month for additional. See Note 3	Within 30 business days of billing by us	This money is used to purchase licenses from third-party CRM software providers. The amounts shown here are what our vendors currently charge and are subject to change at any time. We do not add a charge to this fee and only pass through what our vendors charge us.
Marketing Fund	2% of Gross Revenue	Same as Royalty	This money goes into an Advertising/Promotions (Marketing) Fund which we use for regional and national advertising. Paid by electronic transfer.

Name of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Branding Cooperative	Up to 3% of Gross Revenue in aggregate	As determined by us	Only imposed if we authorize franchisees in a particular area to establish a branding cooperative and 75% of the involved franchisees (calculated on a gross revenue basis) subject to the branding cooperative consent to paying fees. This is paid as directed by the Franchisor. These amounts are not credited towards Local Marketing obligations. Any franchisor-owned outlets in an area subject to a branding cooperative will pay into and vote in the same manner as franchised outlets. You will not be required to contribute more than 3% of your Gross Revenue in the aggregate for all branding cooperatives to which you belong.
Initial Marketing Expense	\$10,000	At signing of the Franchise Agreement	The Initial Marketing Expense will be used by us in our discretion to market and promote the Franchised Business prior to and during the first 6 months of operation.
Advertising Materials	\$200 to \$500	As incurred	Occasionally Franchisor will purchase advertising materials in-bulk on behalf of the franchisees. When this happens, franchisee will be required to purchase these advertising materials directly from us, usually at our cost. You may have additional local marketing obligations over an above the purchase of such materials.

Name of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Additional Training	Payment for additional training or retraining at up to \$500 per person per day for up to possibly 8 days	Within 30 business days of billing by Franchisor	There is no separate charge for initial training for two people. The costs of transportation, accommodations, meals and living expenses associated with additional training, for which you are responsible, are not disclosed since they will vary greatly depending upon the timing of the training and your location in relation to Vancouver, BC, the site of training.
Approval of New Products or Suppliers	Our reasonable expenses incurred	Upon demand	You must reimburse us for reasonable expenses we incur in approving new items or suppliers you request
Vehicle Lease Administration Fee	\$500 per Vehicle Lease	Upon signing lease for vehicle	You must pay this fee for each vehicle you lease.
Transfer	\$10,000	You are required to pay \$2,500 upon announcing your intention to sell, and the balance upon transfer.	No charge if transferred to an entity controlled by you.
Renewal Fee	\$7,500	At least 30 days before expiration of current term.	This fee is partly intended to defray legal and administrative costs incurred by us when you renew your franchise agreement.
Audit Expenses	Costs of examination or audit (approximately \$1,500 to \$5,000 but may be more), plus any deficiency in amounts that should have been paid to us	Upon demand	Audit costs are payable only if the audit reveals a material deficiency on your part, whether monetary or otherwise.

Name of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Interest on late payments	Lower of 24% per annum or highest amount allowed under applicable law	Upon demand	Payable on all overdue amounts accruing from the date payment is due until payment is received by us.
Annual Conference	\$1,500 to \$2,000, plus costs associated with attendance	As incurred	This fee is intended to reimburse the Franchisor for the cost of holding annual conference. This will generally include hotel and some meals and will generally not include travel, entertainment, and salaries. You must send attendees for each Franchised Business.
Liquidated Damages	\$25 -\$2,500, depending upon the breach	Upon demand	Payable if we determine that you have breached a standard set out in the Franchise Agreement or Operations Manual. Amount of damages depends upon the nature of the violation.
Indemnity	Depends upon the size of the loss for which you are required to indemnify us.	Upon demand	You must indemnify us for losses incurred by us that arise out of your operation of the Franchised Business.
Vehicle Lease Guarantee Fee	\$1,800 per year	Included with your vehicle lease payment, typically due monthly	Payable if we guarantee your vehicle lease financing

Notes:

- (1) Gross Revenue is defined in the Franchise Agreement to mean “the entire amount of the sale price, whether for cash, credit, payment in kind (valued at fair market value), or otherwise, of all sales, including but not limited to the sale of any Services or products from or in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business. No deductions shall be allowed for uncollected or uncollectible credit accounts or in respect of any other matter except for: sums collected by or on behalf of Franchisee for any governmental authority on account of sales taxes, services taxes, or other taxes imposed directly upon the sale of goods or services (or both) from the Franchised Business, provided that the amount of any such tax has in fact been paid or otherwise accounted for by Franchisee to the appropriate governmental authority; the amount of any refund or credit given in respect of any services or products provided to a customer of the Franchised Business for which a refund of the whole or part of the purchase price is made or for which a credit is given as long as such refund or

credit is given in accordance with Franchisor's policies and procedures in relation to refunds set out in the Operations Manual; and amounts uncollected from a customer of the Franchised Business due to discount coupons that were approved for use in advance by Franchisor. Where the operation of the Franchised Business has been interrupted, all sales assumed to have been lost by Franchisee by virtue of such interruption, being the basis upon which an insurer has paid business interruption insurance, shall also be included in the calculation of Gross Revenue."

- (2) Minimum Royalty per subterritory is \$4,000 in the first year of operations, \$8,000 in the second year of operations, and \$15,000 in the third and each subsequent year of operations. In the first year of operations, if the Scheduled Opening Date is after September 1, then the Minimum Royalty will be assessed beginning in the following calendar year.
- (3) The Franchisor will provide one (1) free Dispatch License for each Franchise Business. The Dispatch License is required by anyone at the Franchised Business who needs to add, delete, move and dispatch jobs, adjust routes or change pricing. The Franchisor will provide one (1) free Standard license for each Franchise Business. A standard license is used by anyone who needs to create accounts and opportunities, build estimates and generate docs. This type of license may not be a fit for your Franchised Business at this time. The Franchisor will provide three (3) free Google Licenses to each Franchise Business. Each additional Google Licenses will be \$5 per month.

Unless otherwise noted, all fees are imposed by and payable to Company, are uniformly imposed, and are non-refundable.

ITEM 7. Estimated Initial Investment

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Type of Expenditure	Amount		Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment Is to Be Made
	Low	High			
Initial Franchise Fee (Note 1)	\$20,000	\$32,000	Lump sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement.	Company
Initial Marketing Expense (Note 2)	\$10,000	\$10,000	Lump sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Company
Computer Hardware and Software (Note 3)	\$1,200	\$2,000	As arranged	As incurred	3 rd Party Vendors
Vehicles & Graphics Lease/Purchase Deposit (Note 4)	\$0	\$5,000	Monthly Lease	Monthly	Company/Dealer/Seller/ Lessor/ Finance Company
Real Estate/Rent (Note 5)	\$0	\$750	As arranged	As arranged	Landlord/Lessor
Training Expenses (Note 6)	\$3,000	\$4,650	As required by vendors	Before Opening	3 rd Party Vendors
Insurance (Note 7)	\$250	\$500	As arranged	As arranged	3 rd Party Vendors

Type of Expenditure	Amount		Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment Is to Be Made
	Low	High			
Equipment and Supplies (Note 8)	\$3,000	\$17,000	As arranged	Before opening	3 rd Party Vendors
Licenses and Permits (Note 9)	\$150	\$200	As arranged	As incurred	Governmental authorities
Professional Fees (Note 10)	\$1,900	\$2,400	As arranged	As incurred	Lawyers, accountants, other professionals, etc.
Additional Funds – 6 Months (Note 11)	\$10,000	\$25,000	As required by vendors and employees	As incurred	Employees, Suppliers, Utilities
TOTAL (Notes 12 and 13)	\$49,500	\$99,500			

Notes:

- (1) This figure includes \$20,000 for the first subterritory, plus \$12,000 for one additional subterritory. While the majority of franchises will be two territories, we may sell one territory or more than two subterritory franchises in certain appropriate markets or circumstances. The subterritory Initial Fee is \$12,000 per each additional subterritory.
- (2) The Initial Marketing Expense will be used by us in our discretion to market and promote the Franchised Business prior to and during the first 6 months of operation. See Item 11.
- (3) You must obtain computer, telephone and other related equipment that meets our specifications. These amounts represent the estimated cost to purchase this equipment. Item 11 describes the required computer hardware and software in greater detail. You must purchase a cell phone for use in connection with the Franchised Business, and you will be responsible for all costs associated with the use and maintenance of the cell phone. Upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, we may, at our option, purchase the cell phone number from you for fair market value, or require that you cancel the cell phone number, the costs or penalties of which will be your paid by you.
- (4) The above figures assume you lease one vehicle and represent the initial lease deposit for that vehicle. Some franchisees with good credit and who meet certain other vendor requirements may be able to lease a vehicle with no payments for the first six months of the lease term, as represented by the low end estimate of \$0 shown above. Costs may vary substantially, especially if you elect to purchase a vehicle rather than lease one. You must purchase or lease vehicles which meet our standards and specifications as stated in the Operations Manual, and you are required to use only those vehicles in the operation of any part of the Franchised Business. You are permitted to use those vehicles only for the Franchised Business and for no other reason. You are required to abide strictly to our vehicle requirements and standards, including our requirements for the vehicles to be decorated with our approved graphics package. Your vehicles shall be outfitted, wrapped or decaled to our specifications as stated in the Operations Manual, the cost of which is included in the above estimated figures. Please see Section 5 and Schedule C of the Franchise Agreement for further details.

- (5) We do not require you to lease office or storage space. You may operate your Franchised Business from a home-based office, in which case, there would be no cost to you for rent. If you choose to rent office space, we cannot estimate the amount of rent as it will vary depending on a number of factors, including size, condition and location of the facility. If you do not have sufficient storage space at your designated office then we recommend that you rent a 20' by 10' storage garage, which we estimate would cost \$250 per month, although such prices may vary greatly.
- (6) Training fees for you and one additional employee are included in your Initial Fee; however, you are responsible for your travel, accommodations and meals while training at our training facility. Costs will vary depending on your proximity to British Columbia and the number of people attending training. These expenses are typically not refundable. Per person expected costs are based upon a 10-day estimated stay, with shared accommodations from \$100-200 per night; one meal per day at \$20 per person (we provide breakfast and lunch during training); air transportation at \$500-1,000 per person, and shared local transportation at \$10-25 per day.
- (7) You must obtain and maintain at all times during the term of your franchise the types of insurance policies or coverages and the minimum policy limits or maximum deductibles of any policy as specified in the Operations Manual ("Coverages"), which are apt to change from time-to-time. You must also maintain at all times all insurance policies as required by the law in which your Franchised Business is operated. The following are our current minimum requirements for Coverages, which are currently under review and may change significantly:

Type	Coverage
Comprehensive Liability	not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence
Business Interruption	As required by Franchisor
Vehicle Liability	Not less than \$2,000,000 or as required by Franchisor
Worker's Compensation	As required by state law
Other	As required by Franchisor

- (8) The cost of office equipment and supplies will depend on whether you already have such items (such as a desk, stationary, etc.). This item also includes all equipment that will be in the vehicles, such as pressure washers, water poles, safety equipment, etc.
- (9) Government agencies typically charge fees for permits and operating licenses. Your actual costs may vary from the estimates based on the requirements of federal, state and local government agencies. See also Item 1 of the Disclosure Document.
- (10) You will likely need to retain a lawyer, an accountant and other consultants to assist you in establishing your Franchised Business. These fees may vary from location to location depending upon the prevailing rates of local lawyers, accountants and consultants. These fees are typically non-refundable.
- (11) This estimates your initial operating expenses, including working capital, during the initial start-up months. Your costs will depend on factors such as: following our methods and procedures; your management skill, experience and business knowledge; local economic conditions; local market for services; prevailing wage rate; competition; sales level reached during the initial period; and lease rates for office space, vehicle and computer and telephone equipment. Additional Funds relate only to costs associated with the Franchised Business and do not cover any owners' draw or personal,

“living,” unrelated business or other expenses you may have, such as royalty payments, debt service on any loans, state sales and use taxes on goods and service, and a variety of other amounts not expressly described and included in the notes above.

- (12) We relied on the experience in our U.S. franchisees to compile these estimates. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to invest in the franchise. Your expenses may vary substantially, upward or downward, depending upon the nature of your existing operations, whether you currently own computers and telephone equipment and whether you have a home office. You will also have to pay for insurance on your truck and equipment, public liability and property insurance for your franchise, and fuel and maintenance costs for your truck. These figures are estimates and we cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses in starting your business.
- (13) Unless otherwise noted, all fees payable to us are nonrefundable under any circumstances. Refundability of fees paid to third parties, however, will depend on your negotiation with each party. Neither Company nor its affiliates generally offer financing of all or part of the initial investment.

ITEM 8. Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services

You must purchase or lease all items approved for sale in connection with for your Franchised Business, and certain items you use in connection with your Franchised Business, from us or our approved supplier(s) or satisfying our specifications. You must pay us directly for the Customer Relationship Management software license that we require you to use. You must use the services of the Sales Center and our parent, Shack Shine Corporate, is the only approved supplier for Sales Center services. We and our affiliates are not currently, but may in the future be, a supplier of other items. Items you must purchase or lease from our approved suppliers include pressure washing and gutter cleaning equipment, vehicles, signage, uniforms, credit card processor, and marketing materials. You must purchase or lease at least one vehicle initially, and at least two vehicles within 18 months from your Scheduled Opening Date, for each group of up to three subterritories. Sometimes we will provide only specifications, and it will be up to you to find suppliers that meet our specifications for items such as tools, equipment, computer hardware and software, telephone equipment, credit card processing software, and insurance. We require you to obtain insurance of the types and policies or coverages and the minimum policy limits or maximum deductibles or any policy as specified in the Operations Manual, and such requirements are apt to change from time-to-time during the term of your franchise. Sometimes we may recommend a supplier, but we will not require you to use that supplier, while other supplier relationships are mandatory. We reserve the right, in the future, to serve as, to change, or to designate, an approved supplier for any of these items.

Specifications and standards for these items are included in the Operations Manual, and may be updated or modified periodically by us. Our criteria for supplier approval, as may be needed, may also be included in the Operations Manual, or may be requested from us directly in writing on a case by case basis. The intent of the specifications, standards and supplier approval is to create brand consistency throughout North America. The criteria we apply to designate or approve a supplier include: the ability meet our standards, specifications and supply commitments; the integrity of ownership (to ensure that the supplier’s association with us will not be inconsistent with our image or damage our goodwill); financial stability; and the negotiation of a mutually satisfactory license to protect our intellectual property.

We will advise you within a reasonable time (no more than 30 days) whether the proposed items and supplier(s) meet our specifications, and our approval will not be unreasonably withheld. You will be notified in writing of our approval or disapproval and any revocation of approved suppliers. Suppliers must maintain our standards in accordance with written specifications and any modifications. Failure to

correct a deviation from the System's specifications will result in the termination of an approved supplier's status. We reserve the right to require you to reimburse us for reasonable expenses we incur in approving new items or suppliers.

In our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, we received no revenue from our franchisees for required purchases and leases. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, our parent, Shack Shine Corporate, received approximately \$148,824 in revenue from fees paid by our franchisees for required purchases or leases.

We currently negotiate purchase arrangements with some suppliers for the benefit of our franchisees. We anticipate receiving a rebate of CAD\$400 per van package ordered from one of our equipment suppliers. We do intend to negotiate additional volume discounts for our franchise system, which will involve rebates paid directly to us. In the year ending December 31, 2018, we did not receive any payments from suppliers, but Shack Shine Corporate received CAD\$12,890 based on required purchases and leases of products and services from our suppliers. Exchange rates from Canadian to U.S. Dollars ranged from 0.7330 to 0.8138 during calendar year 2018, with the period average exchange rate being 0.7721.

We are not currently an approved supplier of any items and, except for Shack Shine Corporate, which manages the Sales Center, neither are any of our affiliates. Our CEO, Brian Scudamore, owns an interest in Shack Shine Corporate, but otherwise, none of our officers own an interest in any of our suppliers. The purchase and lease of items from approved suppliers or that meet our specifications are anticipated to represent approximately 70% to 85% of your total expenses in connection with the establishment of the Franchised Business, and approximately 10% to 15% of your total expenses in connection with the ongoing operation of the Franchised Business.

There are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives.

We do not provide material benefits to you based solely on your use of designated or approved sources.

ITEM 9. Franchisee's Obligations

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

	Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
a.	Site selection and acquisition/lease	2.1(a); 4	Items 7, 8 and 11
b.	Pre-opening purchases/leases	4; 5.1; Schedule C	Items 7 and 8
c.	Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
d.	Initial and ongoing training	12.1; 12.3; 12.4; 15.1; 15.2, 15.3	Item 11
e.	Opening	2.4	Item 11

	Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
f.	Fees	2.2; 3; 6; 7.1(t); 10.5(c); 11.3; 11.4; 15; 18(b); 19.3(b) and (c)	Items 5 and 6
g.	Compliance with standards and policies/Operating Manual	4; 7.1; 9.6; 13.3; 13.4; 14.1; 16	Item 11
h.	Trademarks and proprietary information	2.1; 7.1; 7.5; 13; Schedule A	Items 13 and 14
i.	Restrictions on products/services offered	2; 7; 13; 20	Items 8 and 16
j.	Warranty and customer service requirements	7	Item 11
k.	Territorial development and sales quotas	2.2; 6.3	Items 6 and 12
l.	Ongoing product/service purchases	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
m.	Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	4; 5; 7.1	Item 11
n.	Insurance	14.4	Item 7
o.	Advertising	7.1; 11	Items 6 and 11
p.	Indemnification	21	Item 6
q.	Owner's participation/management/staffing	7.1; 12	Item 15
r.	Records and reports	6.2; 9	Item 11
s.	Inspections and audits	9.5; 14.2	Items 6 and 11
t.	Transfer	20	Item 17
u.	Renewal	18	Item 17
v.	Post-termination obligations	17; 20	Item 17
w.	Non-competition covenants	20	Item 17
x.	Dispute resolution	22.13	Item 17
y.	Other (guarantee)	2.6	Item 15

Notes:

- (1) If Franchisee is an entity, all directors, officers, shareholders, partners, or members shall each be required to sign an agreement guaranteeing the financial performance of the Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement. See Exhibit F to this disclosure document.

ITEM 10. Financing

Summary of Financing Offered			
Item Financed	Initial Fees	Vehicle Lease	Equipment Lease
Source of Financing	Franchisor or Affiliate	Alamo Leasing Company, Guaranteed by Franchisor Affiliate	Franchisor or Affiliate
Down Payment	\$0	\$0	\$0
Amount Financed	\$20,000 - \$42,000	\$54,600	\$13,500
Term (Years)	1-4 years	1-4 years	1-4 years
Interest Rate	Up to 15%	4.25%	4.99%
Monthly Payment	\$417 - \$3,791	\$1,177* (see Note 1)	\$261
Prepay Penalty	None	Rent for the minimum term of 367 days less amounts already paid.	None
Security Required	Personal Guaranty of Franchise Owners	Security interest in the vehicle and equipment	Security interest in the vehicle and equipment
Liability Upon Default	Acceleration of amount due; loss of franchise; costs of collection	Cross default with franchise agreement; penalty interest; repossession of the vehicle; accelerate loan balance; costs of collection	Cross default with franchise agreement; penalty interest; repossession of the vehicle; accelerate loan balance; costs of collection
Loss of Legal Right on Default	None	Waive right to jury trial	None

Notes:

1. This amount includes the Guarantee Fee of approximately \$150 that is collected by Alamo and paid to Franchisor or its Affiliate.

If we grant you one or more subterritories within which to operate your Franchised Business, we may (in our sole discretion) allow you to pay the initial franchise fee and initial marketing expense in varying monthly installments, with interest, until the initial franchise fees are repaid. A copy of our form of Financing Agreement is attached as Exhibit L. We do not otherwise offer financing at this time.

On a case by case basis, at our and our affiliates' discretion, we or an affiliate may offer to guarantee your vehicle lease financing obligations ("Lease Financing") in exchange for payment by you of a guarantee fee ("Guarantee Fee"). The Guarantee Fee is charged in exchange for providing a guarantee on Lease Financing offered by an arm's length third party lender, Alamo Leasing Company (the "Lender") to franchisees. The Lender will prepare all the necessary documents and will handle the processing, payments, customer service and collections according to standards developed in conjunction with us. A copy of the form of financing agreement is attached as Exhibit L. We or an affiliate will provide a guarantee to the Lender for your obligations on one or more of these loans and you will pay to us or such affiliate as we direct a Guarantee Fee commensurate with the risk the guarantor is accepting on the loans, which is expected to cover any loan losses and expenses. The Guarantee Fee on these loans will typically be \$1,800 per annum, payable in monthly installments, per loan for the duration of the Lease Financing period. That period is generally four years. Lease payments are also payable monthly in advance on the first day of the month. The Guarantee Fee

is included in the payments due under the Lease Financing agreement and the Lender will remit the Guarantee Fee to us or such affiliate, as we direct.

The Lender will retain a security interest in any vehicles and all proceeds, accessions, documents, instruments, accounts, chattel paper, equipment, subleases, security deposits and general intangibles related thereto. The rate of interest payable on any amounts not paid when due is the lesser of 1.5% per month or the highest interest rate allowed by law. The minimum lease term is 367 days from acceptance of the vehicle, after which time the lease can be terminated according to its terms. A default under the Lease Financing will be deemed to be a default under any other agreement between you and the Lender or any parent, subsidiary or affiliate of the Lender. If you default under the Lease Financing, the Lender may do one or more of the following:

- (i) repossess any vehicles leased under the Lease Financing wherever they may be found without canceling the lease agreement;
- (ii) collect the present value of the monthly rental due for the remainder of the Lease Financing period or any renewal term;
- (iii) collect the full rental due for the period prior to any sale of the vehicle;
- (iv) recover all expenses incurred to repossess the vehicles including reasonable attorneys' fees for enforcement of Lender's rights;
- (v) collect any charges relating to the pick-up and transportation of the vehicle;
- (vi) collect any charges relating to the disposition of the vehicle;
- (vii) offer to sell the vehicle to any guarantor and if refused, sell the vehicle to another party and recover amounts due under the Lease Financing;
- (viii) offset any amounts due to you against amounts due to Lender; or
- (ix) cancel the Lease Financing.

The Lease Financing requires that you waive your right to a jury trial in any legal action arising out of the agreement.

In some circumstances as part of the Lease Financing, we may offer a financing option to you for the purchase price of the equipment and supplies installed in the vehicle. We or an affiliate may purchase equipment from unaffiliated suppliers for installation in one or more of your vehicles and will not charge a mark-up on sales of new equipment. Payments by you to us or our affiliate for equipment and supplies are not refundable. In the event that the equipment and supplies are financed by us or an affiliate, you will be required to pay an interest rate of 4.99% per annum on the cost of the equipment and supplies. The cost of such equipment and supplies will be included in the monthly lease payments for the vehicle. The Lender will prepare all the necessary documents and will handle the processing, payments, customer service and collections according to standards developed in junction with us. The form of financing agreement attached as Exhibit L contemplates the potential lease of equipment and supplies by you.

We do not intend to sell, assign, or discount to a third party all or any part of the financing arrangement.

Other than facilitating the Guarantee Fee, we do not guarantee any debts, leases or other obligations for you. While not obligated to do so, we may, in our discretion, introduce you to third party financing sources that may, if you meet their qualifications, supply financing options for items required as part of the initial investment. We and our affiliates do not receive any consideration from introductions to third party financing sources.

ITEM 11. Franchisor's Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems, Training

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

A. Before you open your business, we will:

1. designate a protected Territory (Franchise Agreement, Section 2.2);
2. provide artwork for advertising use, a list of exclusive suppliers of marketing materials and a specification list for decals, signage and trucks (Franchise Agreement, Section 15.4). We do not deliver or install decals or signage;
3. provide you with electronic access to the confidential and copyright-protected series of System manuals, as revised periodically (collectively, the "Operations Manual") (Franchise Agreement Section 2.1(b)). A copy of the Table of Contents of the Operations Manual is attached as Exhibit C to the disclosure document. You may not copy the Operations Manual other than in the normal operation of the Franchised Business without our permission;
4. provide an initial training program for your owner and one employee, which you both must complete to our satisfaction. The training covers all aspects of the business operating system, consisting of both in-class training and in-field training. An outline of the training is as follows (Franchise Agreement, Section 15.1); and
5. deliver to you our current list of suggested prices for your services (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.4). You are under no obligation to adhere to the suggest prices, but promotional and marketing materials and campaigns we prepare may include such prices.

Site Selection

You may take administrative office space or storage space if you choose. This is not required. We do not provide you with any assistance in selecting the commercial site from which to operate your Franchised Business and we do not approve your site. We do not provide assistance in constructing, remodeling or decorating your premises; conforming the premises to local ordinances or building codes; or obtaining permits. We do not provide you with signs, fixtures or supplies for your premises. If you need to relocate your administrative office during the Term, you must give us prior written notice, including the reason for your move. We will not give you any assistance in locating new administrative office space.

Opening of Franchised Business

The typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the opening of the Franchised Business is 8 to 12 weeks. Factors affecting this length of time usually include your availability for attending the training session in Vancouver, BC and obtaining the required storage and administrative space if you elect to use commercial space.

B. During the operation of the Franchised Business, we will:

1. maintain or obtain and provide to you the services of the Sales Center (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.1);

2. provide access to PIPEline, our System intranet for two users (additional users will be subject to additional fees) (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.2);
3. expend funds advanced by you on account for the Initial Marketing Expense during your first 6 months of operation (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.4);
4. administer and maintain the Sales Center Cooperative Fund (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.5);
5. administer and maintain the Marketing Expense (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3);
6. provide you with general advice, assistance and field support as we deem helpful to you in the ongoing operation, advertising and promotion of the Franchised Business (Franchise Agreement, Section 15.5);
7. continue efforts to establish and maintain high standards of customer satisfaction and professionalism in the System (Franchise Agreement, Section 15.4);
8. coordinate and conduct periodic training programs for franchisees as we in our sole discretion deem necessary, at franchisee's cost (Franchise Agreement, Section 15.2);
9. on a periodic basis, conduct inspections of the Franchised Business and its operations, and evaluations of the methods and staff employed at the Franchised Business (Franchise Agreement, Sections 9.5 and 14.2);
10. deliver to you written notice of changes to our suggested prices for your services (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.4); and
11. take initiatives and steps to protect the integrity of the brand (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.6).

Advertising and Marketing

Initial Marketing Expense

You must expend a minimum Initial Marketing Expense of \$10,000. The Initial Marketing Expense will be paid to us and spent by us in your area (which may be inside or outside your territory) in order to market and promote the Franchised Business prior to and during the first 6 months of the Franchised Business's start up.

Marketing Fund

We administer and maintain the Marketing Fund for regional and national advertising programs with monies collected from franchisees (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3(a)). We select the types of media used and the location of the advertising campaigns administered through the Marketing Fund. We use or may use the following media: print, radio, television, telephone, telephone directories, internet and direct mail. We may also use the funds for general public relations, national accounts, and development of marketing materials, and to otherwise obtain and build brand awareness. The focus is on national coverage and marketing development and will be handled in-house at Company or outsourced to O2E Brands or a professional advertising or public relations firm. You may always use your own advertisements beyond those

produced by this Fund, subject to our prior written approval of the advertising, which will be granted or denied no more than 30 days after receipt of the materials you submit.

You must contribute 2% of Gross Revenue to the Marketing Fund. All franchisees and franchisor-owned operations will contribute on the same basis. The fund is not audited. We will prepare and make available to you an annual unaudited financial statement of the Marketing Fund. We administer the fund, but will not receive any compensation for providing services to the Marketing Fund, other than the reimbursement of ordinary and necessary expenses, which may include in-house staff.

We are not obligated to spend a specific amount on advertising in your area. Any unspent amounts in the Marketing Fund will be saved for later spending. We do not use the Marketing Fund principally to solicit new franchisees, but our advertising and marketing material does contain contact numbers for obtaining information about Shack Shine franchises.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, the Marketing Fund monies were used as follows: 0% on media placement, 7% on production/design, 73% on administrative expenses, including in-house media personnel, and 20% on other expenses (“other” includes programs and program management, market searching, tradeshow and promotions).

Advertising Council

There is no advertising council yet formed to advise us on advertising policies. If one is formed, we will have the power to select and approve the members and to change, dissolve or merge the advertising council.

Minimum Local Advertising/Promotion Expenditure

In addition to your contribution to the Marketing Fund, in your first year and second year of operations you must spend a minimum of 13% of Gross Revenue per quarter, including the Initial Marketing Expense, on local advertising and promotions. In your third year of operations, you must spend a minimum of 10% of Gross Revenue quarterly on local (in the vicinity of the Territory) advertising and promotions. In your fourth and subsequent years of operation you must spend a minimum of 8% of Gross Revenue quarterly on local advertising and promotions.

Branding Cooperatives

We may organize branding cooperatives consisting of any number of franchisees. Branding cooperatives may be organized geographically, or along any other parameters that we designate. If your franchise belongs to a branding cooperative established by us, then you will be obliged to participate in the branding cooperative, which may include traveling to attend meetings. If franchisees representing 75% of the revenue earned in a particular branding cooperative agree, then you will be required to contribute to the branding cooperative. However, you can never be required to contribute a total of more than 3% of your Gross Revenue for all branding cooperatives to which you belong.

Hardware, Software and Internet Connectivity

You must install and maintain a computer system according to our specifications, as listed in the Operations Manual (Franchise Agreement, Section 14.1). Your computer system must include either a laptop or tablet computer with the ability to run current versions of Windows, Microsoft Office, QuickBooks Pro, and anti-virus software. You must subscribe for cable or DSL broadband internet

service; your internet connection must *not* be AOL, Prodigy, or any similar service that requires end user to use proprietary browser and email software. You must also purchase a printer and a digital camera or have a smart phone with a camera function. We estimate the cost to purchase a computer system and related equipment to our specifications will cost approximately \$1,200-\$2,000.

We will provide you with secure passwords to our customized cloud-based software, PIPEline, through the internet. We will train you on how to use PIPEline. O2E Brands will maintain PIPEline and will provide updates as needed. There is no cost to you for the PIPEline software for the first two users.

Your computer hardware and software must be kept up to date based on our specifications. There are no limitations on the frequency and cost of computer hardware and software upgrades, but we estimate it will cost approximately \$500 per year. We are not responsible for providing on-going maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates to your computer system. The cost for maintaining your computer system will vary based on the type of maintenance program, if any, you decide to purchase from third-party vendors.

We will have access at any time to information you enter into PIPEline but not to information entered or stored elsewhere on your computer system. PIPEline will collect sales data associated with the jobs you record and provide reports to you and us in order that we may more efficiently manage the business. Information collected on PIPEline includes financial information and is the information you collect from your customers including names, addresses, telephone numbers, and payment details. There are no contractual restrictions on our access to this data. Compiled sales data regarding all franchised businesses in the System will be made available to other franchisees.

General Outline of Training

One of your directors or officers (or you, if you are an individual) and your general manager must complete training to our satisfaction before the projected launch date of your business. Eight business days of training takes place at the head office of Company in Vancouver, BC. There are eight phases of training, as outlined in the table below.

The initial training program is conducted by Paul Baluch, our Field Operations Manager, and Josh Miles, our Start Up Field Operations Manager. Paul joined us in October, 2016, and has worked continually in this field of experience since 2006. Josh joined us in September 2018 and has worked continually in this field of experience since 2013. The training tools used include the Shack Shine Operations Manual, on-site/hands on training, and class room lectures by department heads.

If required, additional training may be scheduled at a later date. All expenses incurred by Company to conduct this additional training are borne by the franchisee. This may include airfare, hotel and meals.

The franchisee is required to do additional studying of the Operations Manual and associated documentation in order to be well prepared for launch. House detailing often involves many one-off situations and cannot be learned entirely in initial training. Utilization of your Field Operations Manager can also assist.

TRAINING PROGRAM

SUBJECT	HOURS OF CLASSROOM TRAINING	HOURS OF ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	LOCATION
SHACK SHINE - CULTURE/ HISTORY/ BRAND	4 HOURS	N/A	VANCOUVER BC
EXCEPTIONAL FOCUS AREAS	1 HOUR	8 HOURS	VANCOUVER BC
MARKETING	3 HOURS	4 HOURS	VANCOUVER BC
JOB PRODUCTION	N/A	8 HOURS	VANCOUVER BC
FINANCE	6 HOURS	N/A	VANCOUVER BC
ESTIMATING	6 HOURS	4 HOURS	VANCOUVER BC
SALES	5 HOURS	4 HOURS	VANCOUVER BC
OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE	1 HOUR	8 HOURS	VANCOUVER BC
TECHNOLOGY	3 HOURS	N/A	VANCOUVER BC
PEOPLE	4 HOURS	N/A	VANCOUVER BC
LEADERSHIP	3 HOURS	N/A	VANCOUVER BC

We've put together a comprehensive start-up program that combines structured training with business best practises to ensure the success of your franchise.

Franchise Start-up is defined by eight key phases:

Phase 1 - Integration

Prior to attending classroom training in our Vancouver office you will start working through initial business start-up administration requirements with the support of your Field Operations Manager.

Phase 2 - Training Session 1

During this 4 day training session you will receive an overview of Shack Shine and O2E Brands, understand our Marketing and Estimating processes, be oriented to our technology systems, and learn our financial language.

You will also spend a day in the field practicing our production techniques with experienced Technicians.

Note: Training runs on 4 consecutive business days, and each day of training will begin at approximately 8:30AM and finish at 5:00PM. A celebration function will occur on the evening of Day 4.

Phase 3 - Planning

Back in your territory you will begin establishing standard business processes and planning key financial and marketing milestones.

Note: There will be no job production during Phase 3.

Phase 4 - Training Session 2

Your second, 4 day in class training session in Vancouver will give you an understanding of our Sales process and how things change in the commercial market. You will focus on your operational excellence executing live production jobs and gain confidence in building and leading your team.

Note: Training runs on 4 consecutive business days, and each day of training will begin at approximately 8:30AM and finish at 5:00PM. A celebration function will occur on the evening of Day 4.

Phase 5 - Marketing Launch

During this phase you will get to know your neighborhood and make sure they know you. Utilizing our marketing expertise you will focus on making your franchise as visible as possible.

Note: There will be no production during Phase 5.

Phase 6 - Operations Ready

You will take the final steps to make sure you are equipped, prepared and ready to start production.

Note: There will be no production during Phase 6.

Phase 7 - Operations

You are now producing jobs on your own and building a pipeline of work to come.

Phase 8 - People

During this phase you will have the opportunity to focus on your People. We will provide you with some additional training to assist you with building and training your team for operational excellence.

Manuals, methods and tools used in training will be:

- One-on-one meetings
- Conference calls
- Field training
- Self-study
- Peer learning
- Role playing
- Demonstrations
- Guided practice
- Online training (eLearning)
- Operations Manual and Playbooks

Training is conducted as often as the number of new Franchisees requires. The cost for attendance at initial training for you (or your owner) and one of your employees is included in the Initial Fee. Additional attendees must pay our training fee, currently \$500 per person per day. At least one refresher training course is required each year. The cost of attendance at refresher training for you and your General Manager is included in the Royalty. Additional attendees may attend but must pay our training fee. You must pay for all travel and living expenses for you and all your attendees at all training, except that lunches will be provided on training days at Initial Training. We reserve the right to offer or

require additional training courses as we deem necessary. Initial training must be successfully completed at least 2 weeks before the commencement of the Franchised Business's operations.

The Table of Contents of our Operations Manual is located at Exhibit C. The Operations Manual contains a total of 156 pages.

ITEM 12. Territory

Exclusive Territory

You will receive an exclusive Territory in which to operate the Franchised Business. Before signing the Franchise Agreement, we will determine your Territory by developing geographic areas with approximately 150,000 to 200,000 people based on published data from the U.S. Census Bureau (or such other source as we may indicate to you). Your Territory will generally consist of two of these geographic areas, each of which will be considered a "subterritory." The minimum population in a subterritory will be 150,000 people. However, we reserve the rights with respect to commercial business and national accounts as described below.

We will protect your territory to the extent that we will not operate a company location within your Territory servicing residential customers; establish another franchisee in your Territory servicing residential customers; or solicit or accept orders from residential non-national account customers from inside your Territory. We may, however, establish franchisor-owned locations, other franchises or sub-franchises outside your Territory, regardless of proximity to the boundaries of your Territory. We may also establish other franchises, company-owned outlets, or other channels of distribution, including the internet, selling or leasing similar services under names and trademarks other than the Marks, or establish other franchises or company-owned outlets or other channels of distribution, including the internet, offering commercial house detailing services under the Marks or other names and trademarks within or without your Territory, provided they are not in direct competition with you. We are not required to compensate you if we solicit or accept orders from inside your Territory. You are prohibited from soliciting or providing services to customers outside of your Territory. You do not have the right to use other channels of distribution, such as the internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing, to make sales outside your Territory.

You may elect to operate your Franchised Business from a commercial site. We do not assist you to locate a site and we do not approve your site or any relocation of your site. However, if you need to relocate your administrative office, you must give us prior written notice.

Commercial House Detailing Services

We reserve the right (for ourselves and our affiliates), at any time to grant other franchised businesses within your Territory to provide commercial exterior home detailing services. "Commercial" services are defined in the Franchise Agreement as including where services are requested by:

- (i) a corporate entity;
- (ii) a person on behalf of another person or persons with whom he or she has professional relationship as it relates to the request for services; and
- (iii) a person for performance at a multi-unit residential building, a commercial building, or a mixed residential and commercial use building.

We may grant you the right to offer commercial home detailing services by way of amendment to your Franchise Agreement at the time of signing or at some later point. However, whether you are ever granted the right to perform commercial home detailing services is entirely within our discretion.

Strategic, Regional and National Accounts

We reserve the right (for ourselves and our affiliates), at any time to directly enter into service national account contracts or strategic alliances, which are businesses that have locations in two or more territories or multiple locations within your Territory, or to indirectly establish national accounts with third party subcontractors who have customers in your Territory. We sometimes refer to national accounts as “Commercial Accounts,” “Key Accounts” or “Strategic Accounts.” You will be given the option to service the locations of the national account in your Territory, provided that you agree to do so, and continue to do so, under the terms and conditions of our (or our affiliate’s) agreements with the national account and our National Account Service Agreement. If you decline to participate or are unable to service such accounts, we may engage other franchisees or third-parties to service such accounts in your Territory without liability or payment of compensation to you. You may be restricted from soliciting business from or providing services to any national account unless you agree to abide by the terms of our National Account Service Agreement. See Exhibit H to this disclosure document.

Additional Franchised Businesses/Subterritories

If you wish to acquire additional Franchised Businesses or subterritories, you must meet the following minimum criteria to apply:

- a) You must submit an annual financial statement and current personal net worth statement to show financial ability;
- b) You must have a minimum of 3 to 6 months’ operating capital, based on your projections and living expenses;
- c) You must be in good standing and full compliance with all terms and conditions of the existing Franchise Agreement(s) (including minimum performance standards); and
- d) You must have been in operations in your current Franchised Business for at least 6 months before you may add additional subterritories and at least a year before you may acquire a whole new Franchised Business.

You do not receive options, rights of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises. We reserve the right to grant or refuse to grant a Franchised Business or subterritory in our sole discretion. The list above are simply *minimum* standards and we will continue to make a determination of whether or not to grant a Franchised Business based on our own assessment of each franchisee's business acumen. If you wish to acquire an additional subterritory after you commence operations, as a condition to approving this, we may require that you terminate your existing franchise agreement(s) and execute our then-current franchise agreement covering all subterritories. The term of this new franchise agreement may, in our sole discretion, coincide with the remainder of the shortest terms left under your prior franchise agreement(s). We reserve the right to negotiate the initial fees for such an arrangements based on the facts and circumstances existing at the time.

ITEM 13. Trademarks

We have been granted the license by Shack Shine Corporate to use and license others to use the System and Marks in the United States. The license term expires in 2066 and will only terminate if we fail to pay royalties to Shack Shine Corporate, become bankrupt or otherwise insolvent, or breach the terms of the license which prohibit us from misusing or attempting to transfer the license. During the term of your Franchise Agreement, we will grant you the right to use the System and Marks in the operation of your Franchised Business within a Territory. By Marks we mean the trade names, trademarks, service marks and logos used to identify the System. There are no other agreements currently in effect which significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of such trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols in any manner material to the Franchised Business.

Shack Shine Corporate has registered the following Marks on the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) Principal Register:

Mark	Registration Date	Registration Number	Status
SHACK  SHINE	September 6, 2016	5,037,660	Registered
SHACK SHINE	September 6, 2016	5,037,659	Registered

No affidavits are required to be filed with the USPTO at this time.

Shack Shine Corporate and the Franchisor also claim common law rights to the Marks upon their continuous, exclusive and extensive use and advertising.

You must use the names and Marks in full compliance with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and in accordance with our rules. You cannot use any name or Mark as a part of any entity name with any prefix, suffix or other modifying words, terms, designs or symbols. In addition, you may not use any name or mark associated with the sale of any unauthorized product or service or in any other manner not explicitly authorized in writing by us.

You may not directly or indirectly oppose our right to our trademarks, trade names, trade secrets or business techniques that are part of our business. You must notify us immediately if you learn about a claim against your use of our trademarks. We will take whatever action, if any, we deem appropriate and we have the exclusive right to control any litigation or administrative proceeding involving the Marks licensed to you. We have no obligation to defend you or to take any legal action against others with respect to any claim related to your use of our trademark, and we will not indemnify you against claims of infringement or unfair competition arising out of your use of the Marks.

We have the unlimited right to change or discontinue use of any Mark, or adopt additional or substitute Marks. If we change, discontinue, add or substitute any of the Marks, then you must comply with our instructions in this regard, at your expense. Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement, you must immediately cease all use of the Marks.

There is no currently effective material determination of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state, or any court, and no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceeding or any pending material federal or state court litigation involving the trademarks,

service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols licensed to us. We do not know of any superior prior rights or infringing uses that could affect your use of the Marks.

ITEM 14. Patents, Copyrights, and Proprietary Information

We do not register claims in patents or copyrights that are material to our business, but Shack Shine Corporate does claim proprietary rights and copyright-protection to the confidential information contained in the Operations Manual. Shack Shine Corporate also claims copyright-protection on operational materials specifically associated with the System, including the proprietary advertisements, all materials presented to prospective customers, printed materials and forms associated with the operation of a Franchised Business. Shack Shine Corporate licenses to us the right to use the Marks in the operation of the System. You must promptly tell us when you learn about unauthorized use of any of this proprietary information. We are not obligated to take any action, but will respond to this information as we deem appropriate. Our interests are to protect the integrity of the brand. We will not indemnify you for losses claimed by a third party concerning your use of this information.

ITEM 15. Obligation to Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business

We require that your Franchised Business be under the direct supervision at all times of one full-time General Manager approved by us. If you are an individual, you will generally be the person who acts as General Manager, but the General Manager can be any person so long as they have been trained and approved by us. Our approval is based on the General Manager having prior sales, marketing and business management experience, and having successfully completed our initial training program. If you acquire territory that is not contiguous with the Territory you currently service, then we may require you to sign a separate franchise agreement for that territory, in which case it would be treated as a separate franchise requiring its own General Manager. During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you or your General Manager are prohibited from actively participating in any other business during the required hours of operation of the Franchised Business, unless you have our written approval. There is no requirement that a General Manager own equity in the franchisee or the Franchised Business. We may request that you cause your employees to sign a form of confidentiality agreement approved or provided by us.

Your Operating Partner must: (i) actively and substantially participate personally in the management of the Franchised Business, (ii) own no less than 20% of the issued and outstanding voting shares or ownership units of Franchisee, and (iii) not be engaged in any other business or employment activity that requires their full time efforts other than the Franchised Business, without our prior written consent. Your Operating Partner must successfully complete our training program.

You, or if you are an entity all your directors, officers, shareholders, partners or members, must guarantee personally all your obligations to us under the Franchise Agreement, including confidentiality and non-competition covenants. A copy of our current form of Guarantee is attached as Exhibit F.

ITEM 16. Restrictions On What the Franchisee May Sell

You must operate the Franchised Business and perform all services in accordance with the operating guidelines and quality standards that we establish. You may only sell the goods and services approved by us, and must sell all goods and services we authorize. You may only perform jobs properly processed through the Sales Center or PIPEline. You must operate your business during hours set by us, which may vary from territory to territory. We have the unlimited right to change the types of authorized goods and services. You may be required to refrain from soliciting business directly from any national accounts customer.

ITEM 17. Renewal, Termination, Transfer, and Dispute Resolution

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements pertaining to renewal, termination, transfer and dispute resolution. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the Franchise term	2.5, Schedule B	5 years, though we retain the right, but not the obligation, to extend the term up to 12 months.
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	18, Schedule B	Three additional 5 year terms.
c.	Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	18	Give notice; meet our then-current requirements for franchisees; not be in default or have been habitually in default; sign current form of Franchise Agreement, which may be materially different from your current agreement; pay renewal fee.
d.	Termination by franchisee	None	Subject to state law.
e.	Termination by Franchisor - without cause	2.5	If you don't renew, franchise will terminate at expiration of Term.
f.	Termination by Franchisor - with cause	16.2; 16.3	We may terminate by giving you written notice of Default.
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	16.1	Default is defined as a breach of the Franchise Agreement, including violation of or non-compliance with any provision of the Operations Manual. We may terminate if you do not cure monetary defaults within five days after notice or cure other defaults within 30 days after notice.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
h.	“Cause” defined – non-curable defaults	16.3	We may terminate upon written notice without opportunity to cure for misrepresentation; failure to complete initial training; bankruptcy or insolvency; abandonment; criminal conviction of your owners, officers or directors; illegal or misleading business acts; unsatisfied judgment; misuse of trademarks or other intellectual property; attempted assignment or transfer without consent; failure to pay, comply with Franchise Agreement or commence operations after time to cure; cross default of another franchise agreement; uncured default in Lease or Vehicle Lease; failure to comply with obligations under Security Agreement; failing to offer approved services; false reports; failure to cure order given by governmental authority; 3 or more notices of default in any 12 month period.
i.	Franchisee’s obligations on termination/non-renewal	16.7; 17; 21	Pay all amounts due; de-identify and discontinue use of System; return Operations Manual, advertising and training materials and other confidential information and property belonging to us; change color scheme of your location and vehicles.
j.	Assignment of contract by Franchisor	19.8	We may assign at any time all or part of our rights.
k.	“Transfer” by franchisee – defined	19.1; 19.2; 19.4	Material change in ownership triggers a transfer if more than 5%, in the aggregate, of voting units in franchisee are issued or transferred.
l.	Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	19.1	You must obtain our written approval before any transfer.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
m.	Conditions for Franchisor approval of transfer	19.3; 19.4	Advertisement approved; transfer fee paid; transferee approved; assignment signed; materials returned; releases signed; completion of training; all agreements in good standing; assignment of Lease and Vehicle Lease signed; Security Agreement signed.
n.	Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire your business	17.4; 19.7	We have a right to buy your business if you decide to sell and we may buy your inventory.
o.	Franchisor's option to purchase your business	19.7	We have the right to buy your business if you decide to sell.
p.	Death or disability of franchisee	19.6	Estate has 6 months to assign to qualified person.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	20	Direct or indirect; within Territory, within the metropolitan area where the Territory is situate, within any territory within the System or any Affiliates'.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	20	Direct or indirect; within Territory for 18 months, within the metropolitan area where the Territory is situate, within any territory within the System or any Affiliates'.
s.	Modification of the agreement	22.8	In writing signed by you and us.
t.	Integration/merger clause	22.7	Only the terms of the franchise agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises outside the disclosure document and franchise agreement may not be enforceable. Nothing in the Franchise Agreement or in any related written agreement is intended to disclaim the representations we made in the Franchise Disclosure Document that we furnished to you.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	22.13	Subject to potential limitations of your state's law (see Exhibit I), all claims must be presented for period of 30 days before filing suit; during which time either party may demand non-binding mediation to be held at our Vancouver offices.
v.	Choice of forum	22.11	Subject to potential limitations of your state's law (see Exhibit I), litigation must be in Seattle, Washington, except we may take action in other jurisdictions as may be necessary to obtain declaratory, injunctive, or other relief, subject to state law.
w.	Choice of law	22.11	Subject to potential limitations of your state's law (see Exhibit I), Washington law applies for construction and interpretation of the franchise agreement, but does not give rise to statutory or regulatory claims that would not otherwise apply.

ITEM 18. Public Figures

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchises.

ITEM 19. Financial Performance Representations

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying, or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

HISTORICAL FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The financial performance information provided in this Item 19 is a historic financial performance representation about all of the franchises existing in our franchise system for the relevant period based upon financial information those franchisees reported to us.

The following charts provide information regarding the Gross Revenue for franchised businesses in the United States and Canada.

The Gross Revenue charts below reflect total and average Gross Revenue for the last two years new franchised businesses were operated. For purposes of these charts, franchisees are grouped into franchised businesses open longer than 24 months, between 12 and 24 months, less than 12 months, and in the case of system-wide figures for each country, include franchised businesses that were in existence for at least 1 day in the specified calendar year.

Unless otherwise specified, “Gross Revenue” means the actual gross revenues billed to consumers for products and services less taxes collected and credits or refunds given in accordance with the Franchisor’s refund policy.

We have provided you with information to help you make a more informed decision about our franchises. The actual numbers you experience will vary depending upon several factors, including competition, management and market demographics. You should conduct your own research to assist you in preparing projections for your own Franchised Business.

US Franchisees									
	Franchisees operating over 24 months		Franchisees operating 12-24 months		Franchisees operating less than 12 months ⁱⁱ		All Franchisees in System ⁱⁱ		
Calendar Year	2017	2018 ⁱⁱⁱ	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	
# of Franchisees in Range	0 of 6	3 of 14	3 of 6	3 of 14	3 of 6	8 of 14	6	14	
Total Gross Revenue	n/a	\$845,361	\$737,633	\$682,495	\$288,785	\$947,719	\$1,026,419	\$2,475,575	
Average Gross Revenue	n/a	\$281,787	\$245,878	\$227,498	\$96,262	\$118,465	\$171,070	\$176,827	
# and % at or above Average	n/a	1/33%	1/33%	1/33%	1/33%	3/38%	3/50%	7/50%	
Median Gross Revenue	n/a	\$280,695	\$230,740	\$200,394	\$90,860	\$84,757	\$170,393	\$165,024	
# and % at or above Median	n/a	1/33%	2/67%	1/33%	2/67%	4/50%	3/50%	7/50%	
Highest/Low est Gross Revenue in Range	n/a	\$435,012/ \$129,654	\$353,484/ \$153,409	\$406,251/ \$75,851	\$187,376 / \$10,549	\$233,904/ \$37,673	\$353,484/ \$10,549	\$435,012/ \$37,673	
Average Job Size	n/a	\$468	\$410	\$414	\$346	\$515	\$378	\$468	
# and % at or above Avg. Job Size	n/a	2/67%	1/33%	1/33%	1/33%	4/50%	4/67%	10/71%	

US Franchisees											
	Franchisees operating over 24 months			Franchisees operating 12-24 months			Franchisees operating less than 12 months ⁱⁱ			All Franchisees in System ⁱⁱ	
Calendar Year	2017	2018 ⁱⁱⁱ		2017	2018		2017	2018		2017	2018
Median Average Job Size	n/a	\$469		\$393	\$350		\$312	\$521		\$393	\$478.62
# and % at or above Median Job Size	n/a	1/33%		2/67%	1/33%		2/67%	4/50%		3/50%	7/50%

Canadian Franchisees											
	Franchisees operating over 24 months			Franchisees operating 12-24 months			Franchisees operating less than 12 months ⁱⁱ			All Franchisees in System ⁱⁱ	
Calendar Year	2017	2018		2017 ⁱⁱⁱ	2018		2017	2018		2017	2018
# of Franchisees in Range	5 of 16	8 of 20		6 of 16	8 of 20		5 of 16	4 of 20		16	20
Total Gross Revenue	\$1,341,106	\$3,579,348		\$1,911,789	\$1,928,544		\$872,004	\$790,802		\$4,124,899	\$6,298,694
Average Gross Revenue	\$268,221	\$447,419		\$318,631	\$241,068		\$174,401	\$197,701		\$257,806	\$314,935
# and % at or above Average	3/60%	3/38%		1/20%	3/38%		3/60%	1/25%		8/50%	11/55%
Median Gross Revenue	\$315,231	\$374,854		\$277,697	\$220,392		\$183,450	\$176,779		\$276,085	\$335,956
# and % at or above Median	3/60%	4/50%		3/50%	4/50%		3/60%	2/50%		8/50%	10/50%
Highest/Low est Gross Revenue in Range	\$492,410/ \$22,151	\$889,041/ \$143,948		\$710,153/ \$113,292	\$422,321/ \$169 ^{iv}		\$311,990/ \$32,867	\$338,106/ \$99,138		\$710,153/ \$22,151	\$889,041/ \$169
Average Job Size	\$513	\$523		\$441	\$542		\$439	\$468		\$439	\$521
# and % at or above Avg. Job Size	\$3/60%	3/38%		2/40%	2/25%		1/20%	2/50%		6/38%	6/30%

Canadian Franchisees									
Calendar Year	Franchisees operating over 24 months			Franchisees operating 12-24 months			Franchisees operating less than 12 months ⁱⁱ		All Franchisees in System ⁱⁱ
	2017	2018		2017 ⁱⁱⁱ	2018		2017	2018	
Median Average Job Size	\$514	\$491.85		\$407	\$479		\$391	\$463	\$407 \$480
# and % at or above Median Job Size	3/60%	4/50%		3/50%	4/50%		3/60%	2/50%	8/50% 10/50%

- ⁱ Exchange rates from Canadian to U.S. Dollars ranged from 0.7330 to 0.8138 during calendar year 2018, with the period average exchange rate being 0.7721.
- ⁱⁱ These charts include all franchises operating for at least one day in 2017 and 2018.
- ⁱⁱⁱ For both 2017 and 2018, there was an instance where a franchise had closed in the noted fiscal year. Thus, their operating revenue is captured in the above tables.
- ^{iv} For 2018, there was an instance where a franchise closed in the 2018 fiscal year having completed one job for the operating year. Thus, their operating revenue is captured in the above tables.

General Note to Revenue Charts:

1. The average is calculated by adding all figures up and dividing by the number of figures counted. The median is calculated by placing all figures being counted in order of ascending or descending value and finding the middle figure in the list. If there is an even number of figures, the median is calculated by adding the middle two figures and dividing by two.
2. The number of franchises column includes the number used to calculate the averages for each calendar year.
3. Foreign exchange rates have not been applied to the figures in the charts. USA charts are reported in USD and Canadian charts are reported in CAD.

The actual numbers you experience will vary depending upon several factors, including your individual abilities, competition, management, marketing demographics, and the number of trucks you operate in the territory.

Some franchises have earned this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance you will earn as much.

The financial performance representations figures do not reflect the costs of sales or operating expenses that must be deducted from the gross revenue or gross sales figures to obtain your net income or profit. The best source of cost and expense data may be from franchisees and former franchisees, some of whom may be listed in Exhibit A.

Written substantiation for the financial performance representation will be made available to you upon reasonable request.

ITEM 20. List of Outlets and Franchisee Information

The below tables represent the full calendar year from January 1 through December 31.

Table No. 1
System wide Outlet Summary
For years 2016-2018

Outlet Type	Year	Franchised Businesses at the Start of the Year	Franchised Businesses at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2016	0	3	+3
	2017	3	6	+3
	2018	6	13	+7
Company-Owned	2016	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0
	2018	0	0	0
Total Outlets	2016	0	3	+3
	2017	3	6	+3
	2018	6	13	+7

Table No. 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners
(other than the Franchisor)
For years 2016-2018

State	Year	Number of Transfers
All States	2016	0
	2017	0
	2018	0
Total	2016	0
	2017	0
	2018	0

Table No. 3
Status of Franchised Outlets
For years 2016-2018

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
Arizona	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Colorado	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2018	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Illinois	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
Michigan	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2018	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Minnesota	2016	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2018	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Missouri	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2018	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Nebraska	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
New Jersey	2016	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2018	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
North Carolina	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Ohio	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Tennessee	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Texas	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
Washington	2016	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2018	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Other States	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2016	0	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2017	3	3	0	0	0	0	6
	2018	6	8	1	0	0	0	13

Table No. 4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets
For years 2016-2018

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Outlets at End of the Year
Total	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2018	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2018

STATE	AGREEMENTS SIGNED BUT BUSINESSES NOT OPEN	PROJECTED NEW FRANCHISEES IN THE NEXT FISCAL YEAR	PROJECTED COMPANY OWNED LOCATIONS IN NEXT FISCAL YEAR
Florida	1	0	0
Illinois	0	1	0
Massachusetts	1	1	0
Texas	1	2	0
Virginia	0	1	0
Washington	0	1	0
Other States	0	7	0
Totals:	3	13	0

The name of each of our franchisees and the address and telephone number of each of their outlets as of the end of our last fiscal year (unless another date is stated on the list) is in Exhibit A. The name and last known city, state and telephone number or email address of each franchisee whose Franchised Business has been terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business during the last fiscal year are also included in Exhibit A. There are no franchisees who have not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

During the last three fiscal years, no current or former franchisees of Franchisor have signed confidentiality clauses that restrict them from discussing with you their experiences as a franchisee in our franchise system.

We are not currently aware of any trademark-specific franchisee organization associated with our franchise system.

ITEM 21. Financial Statements

Audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and for the eleven month period from February 1, 2016 to December 31, 2016 are included in Exhibit E to this disclosure document. Our fiscal year ends on December 31.

ITEM 22. Contracts

All proposed agreements regarding the franchise offering are attached as follows:

- Exhibit B Franchise Agreement
- Exhibit F Guarantee Agreement
- Exhibit G General Security Agreement
- Exhibit H National Account Service Agreement
- Exhibit I State-Specific Addenda
- Exhibit J Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification
- Exhibit K Form of General Release
- Exhibit L Forms of Financing Agreements

ITEM 23. Receipt

The last Exhibit to this disclosure document contains duplicate Receipts that will serve as an acknowledgement by you that you have received a copy of this disclosure document. You should sign both copies of the Receipt, return one copy to us and retain one for your records. If the Receipt pages, or any other page or Exhibit is missing from your copy of the franchise disclosure document, please contact us immediately.

EXHIBIT A

Lists of Current and Certain Former Franchisees

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Franchisees Operating as of December 31, 2018

Owner	Business Name	Address	City	Zip	State	Phone	Location Name
Shawn Leonard & Brian Betancourt		10350 East Radiant Avenue	Mesa	85212	AZ	860-805-3326	Arizona Central
Mathew Razey	RJM Development Network LLC	204 – 2155 S. Tonne Dr	Arlington Heights	60005	IL	847-999-8245	Chicago North
William Sawisch	Sawisch, LLC	310 Devlin Ct	Naperville	60565	IL	630-742-7372	Chicago West
Ethan Brooks	Brooks Ventures LLC	10860 Circle B Lane	Clinton	49236	MI	734-436-9056	Ann Arbor
Ben Cowan	360wow Home Detailing L.L.C.	1209 Tyler St. NE, Suite 160	Minneapolis	55413	MN	612-237-4681	Twin Cities
Leland Cagle	Ecclesiastes Investments LLC	113 Lithia Avenue	Webster Groves	63119	MO	314-591-5515	St. Louis
Drew Koch		6739 South 191 st Avenue	Omaha	68135	NB	402-290-7925	Omaha
Kevin Young	Young's Services LLC	66-64 N. Doughty Avenue	Somerville	08876	NJ	908-295-9285	Jersey Central
Ibrahim Alnawateer	My Home Services LLC	10321 Scotch Pine Cir	Charlotte	28262	NC	704-777-9146	Charlotte
Christian La Vigne		4761 Haughn Road	Grove City	43123	OH	740-963-0144	Columbus North
Clay Ryan	Sedona Home Services, LLC	2719 United Drive	Murfreesboro	37128	TN	615-653-5036	Nashville South
Adam Snouffer	Snouffer0304 Enterprises LLC	2114 Plum Blossom St	San Antonio	78247	TX	210-209-0284	San Antonio North
Charles E. Ratcliffe	Woods Creek Holdings, LLC	22215 132 nd Street SE	Monroe	98272	WA	360-863-3175	Seattle East

Franchisees Not Operating as of December 31, 2018

Owner	Business Name	Address	City	Zip	State	Phone	Location Name
Zach Tyler		3411 - 302 Harbour Place Drive	Tampa	33602	FL	603-918-7362	Tampa
John Fidalgo & Sylvia Fidalgo		8 Quaker Lane	Swansea	02777	MA	401-265-4184	Bristol County
Nathan Wingate	512 Services LLC	2704 Copford Lane	Cedar Park	78613	TX	512-317-1508	Austin

Certain Former Franchisees as of December 31, 2018

The following franchisees had a Franchised Business terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under a Franchise Agreement during the 2018 fiscal year:

Owner	Business Name	Address	City	Zip	State	Phone	Location Name
Kevin Barnes	Barnes Family Enterprises LLC	1582 Steele Street	Denver	80206	CO	440-213-7376	Denver Southeast

EXHIBIT B

Franchise Agreement

Franchise Agreement
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC,
a Washington Limited Liability Company

and

a, _____

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Effective Date: _____, 20__

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.1	Definitions and Interpretation	1
1.2	Cross-Reference Definitions	2
2.	GRANT OF LICENSE, TERM AND TERRITORY	3
2.1	Grant	3
2.2	Territory and Subterritories.....	4
2.3	Protected Territory	4
2.4	Scheduled Opening Date and Subterritory Activation Dates.....	5
2.5	Term.....	5
2.6	Guarantee	5
2.7	Security Agreement	5
3.	FEES	6
3.1	Initial Fee	6
3.2	Subterritory Initial Fees	6
4.	FRANCHISED LOCATION	6
5.	VEHICLE LEASING REQUIREMENTS.....	6
5.1	Form of Vehicle Lease.....	6
5.2	Copy of Vehicle Lease.....	7
5.3	Assignment of Vehicle Lease	7
5.4	No Other Vehicles to be Used	7
5.5	Vehicle Lease Administration Fee.....	7
6.	CONTINUING ROYALTIES	7
6.1	Royalty	7
6.2	Calculation and Method of Payment.....	7
6.3	Minimum Royalty.....	8
7.	OPERATION OF FRANCHISED BUSINESS.....	8
7.1	Standards of Operation	8
7.2	Proposed Services and Products	11
7.3	Sale of Services and Products	11
7.4	Pricing.....	11
7.5	Purchase of Products.....	11
7.6	Non-approved Suppliers	12
7.7	System Changes	12
7.8	Franchisee Programs.....	12
8.	SALES	12
8.1	Credit Cards and Other Methods of Payment.....	12
8.2	Payments to Suppliers.....	12
9.	RECORDS AND REPORTING	13
9.1	Sales Records.....	13
9.2	Definition of “Gross Revenue.”	13
9.3	Preservation of Records	13
9.4	Semi-Monthly and Annual Reporting.....	13
9.5	Inspection and Audit Rights.....	14
9.6	Notice to Meet Standards.....	15
9.7	Corporate Records	15
10.	SALES CENTER AND INTRANET	15
10.1	Order Processing	15
10.2	Intranet Access and CRM Fee	15
10.3	No Other Sales	16

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
10.4 Unsolicited Orders	16
10.5 Sales Center Cooperative Fund.....	16
11. LOCAL AND COOPERATIVE MARKETING	18
11.1 Local Marketing.....	18
11.2 Particulars of Local Marketing	18
11.3 Marketing Fund.....	19
11.4 Initial Marketing Expense.....	20
11.5 Branding Cooperative	21
12. MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES	21
12.1 Management Personnel.....	21
12.2 Reliance on Management Personnel.....	21
12.3 General Manager.....	22
12.4 Other Employees.....	22
13. LICENCE GRANTED TO FRANCHISEE.....	22
13.1 Nature of Grant	22
13.2 Inurement	22
13.3 Use of Name and Marks	22
13.4 Use of Copyright-Protected Materials	23
13.5 Notification of Infringement	23
13.6 Act in Derogation of Franchisor's Rights	24
13.7 Changes in Marks and Copyright-Protected Materials	24
13.8 Use of Know-How	24
13.9 Confidential Information	24
13.10 Operations Manual.....	25
14. FURTHER OBLIGATIONS OF FRANCHISEE.....	25
14.1 Use of Operations Manual	25
14.2 Inspection Rights	26
14.3 Use of Media.....	26
14.4 Insurance.....	26
14.5 Maintain Minimum Capital.....	27
15. TRAINING AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF FRANCHISOR	27
15.1 Training.....	27
15.2 Retraining.....	27
15.3 Remedial Retraining	27
15.4 Initial and Ongoing Goods and Services	28
15.5 Continuing Availability	28
16. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	28
16.1 General.....	28
16.2 Termination After Opportunity to Cure	28
16.3 Termination Upon Notice	29
16.4 Appointment of Receiver or Receiver-Manager	29
16.5 Cross Default	31
16.6 Other Remedies for Default.....	31
16.7 Damages Based on Termination for Cause.....	32
16.8 Telephone Number(s) and Email Addresses.....	32
16.9 Liquidated Damages for Breach of Franchise Agreement.....	32
16.10 Remedies Cumulative	33

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
17. FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS UPON EXPIRATION OR TERMINATION.....	33
17.1 Payment of Accounts	33
17.2 Discontinuance.....	33
17.3 Power of Attorney.....	33
17.4 Right of Franchisor to Repurchase	33
18. RENEWAL.....	34
19. ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER.....	34
19.1 Assignment or Transfer by Franchisee	34
19.2 Transfer of Interest.....	35
19.3 Conditions of Consent	35
19.4 Transfer to an Entity by Personal Franchisee	36
19.5 Franchisee’s Release of Claims	37
19.6 Death, Incapacity or Permanent Disability	37
19.7 Right of First Refusal.....	37
19.8 Assignment by Franchisor	37
19.9 Legend on Share Certificates	38
20. NON-COMPETITION	38
21. INDEMNIFICATION.....	39
22. MISCELLANEOUS	39
22.1 Interest on Overdue Amounts	39
22.2 Application of Payments.....	39
22.3 Parties Are Independent Contractors	39
22.4 Conformity with Laws	40
22.5 Additional Franchises	40
22.6 Waiver.....	40
22.7 Entire Agreement.....	40
22.8 Amendments	40
22.9 Further Assurances	40
22.10 Severability	40
22.11 Governing Law	41
22.12 Prevailing Party.....	41
22.13 Resolution of Disputes.....	41
22.14 Survival of Covenants.....	42
22.15 Inurement.....	42
22.16 Potential Earnings.....	42
22.17 Acknowledgements by Franchisee	42
22.18 Time of Essence.....	43
22.19 Notices	43
22.20 Schedules	43
22.21 Submission of Agreement.....	43
22.22 Signatures.....	43

THIS **Franchise Agreement** (the “**Agreement**”) is made effective on the effective date shown in Schedule B (the “**Effective Date**”)

BETWEEN:

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company having its head office at 301 – 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, BC, V5T 4T5, CANADA

(“**Franchisor**”)

AND:

_____, a _____, having an office at _____

(“**Franchisee**”)

WHEREAS:

A. Shack Shine Home Services Inc. (“Shack Shine Canada”), a British Columbia company and Affiliate of Franchisor, has developed a System providing for the operation of a businesses that offer exterior home detailing and related services and products using confidential methods, procedures, and business techniques and known to the public under the name “**SHACK SHINE**.”

B. The distinguishing characteristics of the System currently include, but are not limited to, the registered US trademarks shown in Schedule A and related logos, designs, brands and slogans as may be added or modified from time to time (collectively the “**Marks**”), which are licensed to Franchisor by Shack Shine Canada, which Marks Franchisor in turn licenses to Franchisee under the terms and conditions set forth herein.

C. The System includes, but is not limited to, use and promotion of the Marks, operating procedures, policies, manuals, and techniques designed to enable franchisees to compete in the market for exterior home detailing and related services (the “**System**”).

D. Franchisee wishes to establish and operate a SHACK SHINE franchise (the “**Franchised Business**”) utilizing the System in the Territory described in this Agreement, and to derive the benefits of Franchisor’s experience, name, advice, and guidance.

NOW THEREFORE in consideration of the recitals and the covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties covenant and agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 *Definitions and Interpretation.*

In this Agreement and in every amendment hereto (unless otherwise specified in any particular amendment), the following shall apply:

- (a) “**Affiliate**” means any entity directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by one or more of Franchisor and shareholders or members of Franchisor, or an entity directly or indirectly controlled by Shack Shine Canada (a “**Control Group**”). In this context, a corporation is

“**controlled**” by a Control Group if the majority of the corporation’s outstanding voting equity is held by that Control Group.

- (b) “**Business Day**” means any day, other than a Saturday, Sunday or a US federal holiday, “**Week**” means a calendar week, beginning on a Sunday and ending on the following Saturday; and “**Month**” means a calendar month, or portion thereof in the case of the first and last months of the Term and Renewal Term when the Term does not begin on the first day of a calendar month.
- (c) “**Operations Manual**” means copyright protected System manual, including online materials, developed and owned by Franchisor, as revised by Franchisor.
- (d) The words “**Franchisor**,” “**Affiliate**,” and “**Franchisee**” shall be applicable to one or more persons, firms, corporations, limited liability companies, or other entities.
- (e) The singular number shall include the plural, and the masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter genders, and vice versa.
- (f) All references to currency are expressed in U.S. Dollars.
- (g) The article, section and subsection headings are for convenience of reference only and shall not for the purpose of interpretation or any other purpose be deemed a part of this Agreement.
- (h) All grammatical variations of defined terms in this Agreement shall have the meaning corresponding to the grammatical variation.

1.2 Cross-Reference Definitions.

The following terms have been defined in the recital, section or subsection noted opposite each:

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined In</u>
Assets	16.4(a)
Branding Cooperative	11.5
Commercial	2.3(a)
Confidential Information	13.9
Copyright-Protected Materials	13.4
Coverages	14.4
CRM Fee	10.2
Default	16.1
Franchised Business	Recital D
Franchised Location	2.1(a)
General Manager	12.3
Gross Revenue	9.2
Guarantee	2.6
Initial Fee	3
Initial Marketing Expense	11.4
Initial Year	2.8
Know-How	13.8
Marketing Fund	11.3(a)
Marketing Royalty	11.3(b)

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined In</u>
Marks	Recital B
Management Personnel	7.1(a)
Minimum Royalty	6.3
Operating Partner	12.2(b)
Operations Manual	1.1(c)
Password	10.2
PIPEline	10.1
Products	2.1(a)
Receiver	16.4
Renewal Term	18
Residential	2.1(a)
Royalty	6.1
Sales Center	10.1
Sales Center Cooperative Fund	10.5(a)
Sales Center Fee	10.5(c)
Scheduled Opening Date	2.4
Security Agreement	2.7
Semi-Monthly Report	9.4(a)
Services	2.1(a)
Shack Shine Canada	Recital A
Standards	16.8
Statement of Dispute	21.13(a)
Subterritories	2.2
Subterritory Initial Fees	2.2
Supplies	15.3(a)
System	Recital A
Territory	2.2
Term	2.5
Unsolicited Order	10.4
Vehicle	5.1
Vehicle Lease	5.1

2. GRANT OF LICENSE, TERM AND TERRITORY

2.1 *Grant.*

Upon the terms, covenants and conditions set forth and referred to in this Agreement, Franchisor grants to Franchisee, and Franchisee accepts from Franchisor, the right and license, for the Term and any duly exercised Renewal Term:

- (a) to establish and operate the Franchised Business from the location named in Schedule B (the “**Franchised Location**”) offering Residential exterior home detailing services, including power or pressure washing, gutter cleaning, exterior window cleaning, installation of seasonal lights and other services specified by Franchisor in writing from time to time (the “Services”) and to sell related products and accessories (the “Products”) all within the Territory only and pursuant to the System. “**Residential**” means where services are requested by an individual for his or her own single detached residence or the

single detached residence of an individual with whom he or she has a personal relationship and not a professional relationship as it relates to the request for services; and

- (b) to use the System, the Marks, and the Copyright-Protected Materials in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business and in accordance with this Agreement and the provisions of the Operations Manual, or in such manner as may be approved in advance in writing by Franchisor.

2.2 Territory and Subterritories.

The license granted in this Agreement gives Franchisee the right to establish the Franchised Business at the Franchised Location and shall extend only to the borders of the geographical area specified in Schedule B, or such further area as may be agreed by Franchisor and Franchisee in writing from time to time (the “**Territory**”). The Territory may include multiple sub-areas (“**Subterritories**”) depending upon its size, for which Franchisee shall pay additional initial franchise fees, as set forth in Schedule B, or such additional initial franchise fees for additional Subterritories as may be agreed by Franchisor and Franchisee in writing from time to time (the “**Subterritory Initial Fees**”). Absent Franchisor’s written consent, or unless otherwise indicated in Schedule B, each Subterritory Initial Fee must be paid in full prior to Franchisee offering any Services or related Products in that Subterritory. In the event Franchisor and Franchisee desire to add one or more additional Subterritories to the Territory, Franchisor may require, as a condition of consent to granting such additional Subterritory, that Franchisee enter into Franchisor’s then-current form of franchise agreement, the term of which may coincide with the term of this Agreement.

2.3 Protected Territory.

Except as otherwise provided herein, Franchisor agrees not to grant a franchise for another franchised business within the Territory so long as this Agreement is in force and Franchisee is not in Default. Franchisor, for itself and its Affiliates, expressly reserves the right to:

- (a) offer Commercial exterior home detailing services and related products, including power or pressure washing, gutter cleaning, exterior window cleaning, installation of seasonal lights and other services under the Marks through other franchised businesses, company-owned outlets, or third-parties within or without the Territory. “**Commercial**” includes where services or related products are requested by:
 - (i) a corporate entity;
 - (ii) a person on behalf of another person or persons with whom he or she has professional relationship as it relates to the request for services or related products; and
 - (iii) a person for performance at a multi-unit residential building, a commercial building, or a mixed residential and commercial use building.
- (b) offer the Services or the Products under the Marks through other franchised businesses or company-owned outlets outside of the Territory regardless of proximity to the boundaries of any Territory and through channels of distribution other than other franchised businesses;
- (c) offer or establish other franchises, company-owned outlets, or other channels of distribution selling or leasing similar products or services under names and trademarks

other than the Marks, within or without the Territory, provided they are not in direct competition with Franchisee; and

- (d) enter into and service strategic, regional, or national account contracts or strategic alliance contracts with businesses that have locations within the Territory. Franchisee may be required by Franchisor to service the strategic, regional, or national account locations in the Territory by agreeing to participate in Franchisor's National Account Program and signing Franchisor's then-current National Account Service Agreement, as well as performing under the terms and conditions of the applicable agreement between Franchisor or its Affiliate(s) and the account customers, which agreements shall be negotiated and entered into by Franchisor in its sole discretion. If Franchisee declines to participate or is unable to service such accounts, Franchisor may engage other franchisees or third-parties to service such accounts in the Territory without liability to Franchisee.

2.4 *Scheduled Opening Date and Subterritory Activation Dates.*

The Franchised Business shall commence operation on the date specified in Schedule B (the “**Scheduled Opening Date**”). Franchisee shall obtain and maintain all licenses, permits, and inspection approvals required by law to operate the Franchised Business at the Franchised Location from and after the Scheduled Opening Date. Franchisor may extend the Scheduled Opening Date by up to 60 days on written notice from Franchisee. If the Territory consists of Subterritories, Franchisee may not offer the Services or the Products in any given Subterritory until the later of: (i) such time as the Subterritory Initial Fee for such Subterritory has been paid in full, or (ii) the activation date for such Subterritory specified in Schedule B. The Initial Fee or any Subterritory Initial Fee may be paid in full at any time prior to the due date in Franchisee's sole discretion. Franchisee may commence operations in a particular Subterritory prior to the Scheduled Opening Date, provided the Subterritory Initial Fee in respect of the particular Subterritory has been paid in full and Franchisee has provided written notice to Franchisor of its intended commencement date. Any extension or delay in the Scheduled Opening Date, whether or not approved by Franchisor, shall not thereby extend the due date for any Initial Fee or Subterritory Initial Fee.

2.5 *Term.*

The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Scheduled Opening Date, whether or not the Franchised Location is open for business on that date and, unless sooner terminated as herein provided, shall continue for a term of 5 years until the expiration date shown in Schedule B (the “**Term**”), subject to the possibility of renewal pursuant to Article 18 of this Agreement. Franchisor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to extend the term by up to 12 months.

2.6 *Guarantee.*

In the event that Franchisee is a corporation or other business entity, all such directors, officers, shareholders, partners or members of Franchisee entity as shall be required by Franchisor shall sign Franchisor's current form of guarantee (each, a “**Guarantee**”) at the same time as Franchisee executes this Agreement.

2.7 *Security Agreement.*

Franchisee shall execute and deliver concurrently with this Agreement a general security agreement (the “**Security Agreement**”) in a form prescribed by Franchisor, securing all present and future obligations of Franchisee to Franchisor under this Agreement, and any other agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee.

3. FEES

3.1 *Initial Fee.*

In consideration of Franchisor entering into this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor the initial fee shown in Schedule B (the “**Initial Fee**”) upon Franchisee’s execution of this Agreement. The Initial Fee shall be deemed to be earned in full by Franchisor upon it executing this Agreement and is non-refundable, either in whole or in part.

3.2 *Subterritory Initial Fees.*

If Franchisee purchases additional Subterritories, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor the Subterritory Initial Fees shown in Schedule B (the “**Subterritory Initial Fee**”) prior to operating the Franchised Business in the new subterritory. The Subterritory Initial Fee shall be deemed to be earned in full by Franchisor upon granting Franchisee the rights to operate the Franchised Business within the additional subterritory and is non-refundable, either in whole or in part.

4. FRANCHISED LOCATION

During the Term, Franchisee and all employees and other representatives of Franchisee shall manage the Franchised Business exclusively from the Franchised Location, which shall include administrative office space and associated equipment, in full compliance with any lease for the Franchised Location and the obligations and policies set out in this Agreement and in the Operations Manual as amended from time to time. The Franchised Location may be a home-based office. Franchisee shall maintain the Franchised Location in a clean and attractive condition and maintain office equipment as required so as to comply with the Operations Manual and to preserve, maintain, and enhance the reputation and goodwill of Franchisor and its franchisees and the value of the Marks. Franchisee may operate the Franchised Business from a different or additional location within the Territory only with the prior written notice to Franchisor and at Franchisee’s sole expense.

5. VEHICLE LEASING REQUIREMENTS

5.1 *Form of Vehicle Lease.*

Franchisee shall purchase or enter into leases or subleases (each a “**Vehicle Lease**”) as follows:

- (a) initially for at least one vehicle (each, a “**Vehicle**”) for each group of up to and including three Subterritories in the Territory;
- (b) on or before that date which is 18 months from the Scheduled Opening Date, at least two vehicles for each group of up to and including three Subterritories in the Territory; and, or alternatively
- (c) such other number of Vehicles as Franchisor may require in accordance with policies set out in the Operations Manual for use in the Franchised Business.

All Vehicles shall meet Franchisor’s current specifications as specified in the Operations Manual at the time of purchase or lease, which requirements are currently set out in Schedule C. Each Vehicle Lease shall only be entered into by Franchisee on the condition that Franchisor has approved the form of the Vehicle Lease prior to Franchisee executing any such document. Franchisor shall not unreasonably

withhold its approval to the form of Vehicle Lease provided that Franchisee has delivered a complete copy of the proposed form of Vehicle Lease to Franchisor at least 10 days prior to executing the Vehicle Lease.

5.2 *Copy of Vehicle Lease.*

Franchisee shall provide to Franchisor a complete copy of all executed Vehicle Leases as soon as practicable after execution along with the associated serial numbers for each Vehicle.

5.3 *Assignment of Vehicle Lease.*

Franchisee shall not assign or sublet any Vehicle Lease or otherwise part with possession of the whole or any portion of any Vehicle, including loaning any Vehicle to other franchisees, during the Term without first obtaining the prior written consent of Franchisor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

5.4 *No Other Vehicles to be Used.*

Franchisee shall not use any vehicle other than the Vehicles in the operation of any part of the Franchised Business without Franchisor's prior written consent.

5.5 *Vehicle Lease Administration Fee.*

Franchisee shall pay a non-refundable administration fee of \$500 to Franchisor upon execution of each Vehicle Lease, in recognition of the administrative cost to Franchisor of directing, administering and processing the Vehicle Lease.

6. CONTINUING ROYALTIES

6.1 *Royalty.*

Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a continuing royalty equal to 8% of Franchisee's Gross Revenue semi-monthly (the "**Royalty**"). Franchisor may apply amounts received on account of Royalties to any other amounts owed by Franchisee to Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement.

6.2 *Calculation and Method of Payment.*

The Royalty, Marketing Royalty, Sales Center Fee, and any other amount payable to Franchisor by Franchisee, shall be paid by way of electronic transfer (automatic debit) to Franchisor within three (3) Business Days of the 15th day, and of the last day of each month. Any other amounts owed by Franchisee to Franchisor, including any Subterritory Initial Fees, shall also be paid by electronic transfer, when due. Franchisee shall execute all banking forms and documents and do all other things necessary to facilitate such payments by way of electronic transfer (automatic debit). The automatic debit amount for each month shall be calculated by Franchisor based upon the Semi-Monthly Reports submitted by Franchisee according to Section 9.4 of this Agreement. Should Franchisee fail to update PIPEline as required in accordance with Section 9.4 of this Agreement and the Operations Manual, Franchisor shall calculate the automatic debit amount based upon the most recent Semi-Monthly Report. Any necessary reconciliation will be made during the month following receipt of the Semi-Monthly Report that was not submitted in a timely way.

If the electronic transfer (automatic debit) of the Royalty, Marketing Royalty, Sales Center Fee or other amounts payable are declined by Franchisee's bank for any reason, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for all costs incurred by Franchisor in connection with such declination, including any

reasonable administrative fee as may be set by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisor reserves the right to reattempt any declined electronic transfer without advance notice to Franchisee.

6.3 Minimum Royalty.

If at the end of any calendar year of operations the total Royalties Franchisor has received from Franchisee in the previous year is less than the Minimum Royalty for that year, then Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor the amount that the Minimum Royalty exceeds the total of all Royalties actually paid. Amounts payable in respect of such difference, if any, shall be payable on or before January 15th, and shall be paid by way of electronic transfer (automatic debit).

For the purposes of this Agreement, “**Minimum Royalty**” shall mean:

- (a) In the calendar year in which the original Scheduled Opening Date occurs, \$4,000 per Subterritory, pro-rated as necessary to account for operations for a partial calendar year only, multiplied by the number of Subterritories in the Territory. If the Scheduled Opening Date occurs on or after September 1, then the \$4,000 Minimum Royalty shall be assessed starting January 1 of the following calendar year;
- (b) In the second calendar year following the original Scheduled Opening Date (or should the Scheduled Opening Date occur on or after September 1, then the third calendar year following the original Scheduled Opening Date), \$8,000 per Subterritory; and
- (c) Except as otherwise specified in any renewal agreement, in each calendar year thereafter (including any calendar year during any Renewal Term), \$15,000 per Subterritory.

7. OPERATION OF FRANCHISED BUSINESS

7.1 Standards of Operation.

Franchisee acknowledges that the Marks, the Services, the Products, and every other component of the System are important to Franchisor and its franchisees, and Franchisee covenants and agrees to comply with the System, this Agreement, and the Operations Manual which may be modified by Franchisor from time to time. In particular, Franchisee covenants and agrees that Franchisee shall:

- (a) ensure that the operation of the Franchised Business is at all times under the direct control of the General Manager(s) as provided in Section 12.3. Where a General Manager is absent from the Franchised Location due to illness or vacation, Franchisee shall ensure that the Franchised Business is under the direct control of the Operating Partner or another member of the management personnel named in Schedule B (the “**Management Personnel**”) or other person who has undergone the employee training requirements applicable to Management Personnel pursuant to this Agreement;
- (b) operate the Franchised Business strictly in accordance with the standards of customer service, cleanliness, environmental safety, consistency, employee training, operation, advertising, promotion, and management prescribed by Franchisor in this Agreement and the Operations Manual, and shall, in all dealings with customers, suppliers and the public, adhere to the highest standards of honesty, integrity, fair dealing, and ethical conduct. Franchisee shall respond to customer, supplier, and public complaints in a prompt, courteous, and efficient manner;

- (c) comply with all business policies, practices and procedures prescribed by Franchisor and outlined in the Operations Manual;
- (d) keep the Franchised Business continuously open for business during all hours and days specified in writing by Franchisor from time to time, in the Operations Manual or otherwise, subject to compliance with the hours of operation required by local laws, if applicable;
- (e) prepare and sell to the public only the Services, the Products, and other services or products designated or approved in writing by Franchisor from time to time including, without limitation not performing Services higher than 50 feet above the ground;
- (f) maintain the interior and exterior of each Vehicle in a safe, sound, clean, and attractive condition and do all maintenance and repairs as necessary or as Franchisor or the lessor under each Vehicle Lease from time to time requires in writing;
- (g) store and handle any chemical or waste products strictly in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal laws and regulations and in accordance with written specifications provided in this Agreement and the Operations Manual;
- (h) require all employees to undergo safety training and submit all employees to a safety test as required by Franchisor from time to time;
- (i) not alter, modify, or otherwise change, add to, or delete from any portion of the System, Marks, Copyright-Protected Materials, Services or Products in use or exercised as licensed hereunder;
- (j) maintain at all times a sufficient number of properly trained employees to service customers of the Franchised Business, and maintain an inventory of goods and supplies sufficient to satisfy customer demand;
- (k) hire and supervise efficient, competent, and courteous employees for the operation of the Franchised Business and set and pay their wages, commissions, benefits, and incentives. Franchisor shall have no liability or any obligation to any employee of Franchisee;
- (l) cause all employees, while engaged in the operation of the Franchised Business, to wear uniforms of the color, design, and other specifications provided in the Operations Manual, or in such manner as may be approved in advance in writing by Franchisor, and to present a neat and clean appearance and render competent and courteous service to the customers of the Franchised Business;
- (m) use, publish, or display in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business only those signs, advertising, or other materials designated or approved by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisor shall provide written specifications for such signage, advertising, or other materials to Franchisee upon request. When signage is procured pursuant to a lease, the lease must be assignable to Franchisor and Franchisee shall submit such lease to Franchisor for its written approval prior to executing it;
- (n) operate the Franchised Business only under the trade name “**SHACK SHINE**” and the Marks, as designated by Franchisor, without any accompanying words or symbols of any nature except as designated or approved in writing by Franchisor;

- (o) secure and maintain all required licenses, permits, approvals, and certificates relating to the operation of the Franchised Business and operate the Franchised Business in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including but not limited to all governmental regulations relating to environmental safety, ERISA, occupational health and safety, workers' compensation insurance, unemployment insurance, withholding and payment of all federal and state taxes including without limitation, FICA, FUTA, income tax, sales tax, personal property tax, use tax, and license fees. In particular, Franchisee shall pay in a timely manner all local, state, and federal sales, business, property, goods, and services taxes, and all other taxes, rates, levies, and fees levied or assessed by any governmental authority directly or indirectly in connection with the Franchised Business;
- (p) advise all suppliers, contractors, employees, and others with whom Franchisee deals, that Franchisee is an independently owned and operated business and that all debts, liabilities, and obligations incurred by it are for the account of Franchisee only, and not Franchisor;
- (q) faithfully observe and perform in a timely fashion all covenants to be observed and performed by Franchisee pursuant to each Vehicle Lease and any lease for the Franchised Location;
- (r) use the Vehicle(s) solely for the Franchised Business;
- (s) conduct all advertising and use all media including PIPEline in accordance with lawful business practices and only in accordance with the provisions of the Operations Manual, or in such manner as may be approved in advance in writing by Franchisor;
- (t) attend all franchise conferences and meetings as required by Franchisor from time to time at Franchisee's sole cost and expense. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a non-refundable registration fee prescribed by Franchisor for attendance at any such conference or meeting. In the event that Franchisee operates more than one franchised business, Franchisee shall send a separate attendee that meets the criteria prescribed by Franchisor from time to time to all such franchise conferences and meetings for each separate franchise agreement;
- (u) participate in such programs as Franchisor may require from time to time, including the servicing of System-wide or other special accounts as may be designated in the Operations Manual, or in such manner as may be designated in advance in writing by Franchisor, including servicing in the Territory strategic, regional, or national account contracts or strategic alliance contracts entered into by Franchisor under the terms and conditions of the applicable agreement between Franchisor or its Affiliate(s) and account customers, as well as the use and honoring of gift certificates and coupons;
- (v) replace such items of equipment which have become obsolete or otherwise mechanically impaired, to the extent they require replacement, or as required by Franchisor from time to time;
- (w) identify Franchisee by its legal name which shall not contain any of the Marks and as a "**SHACK SHINE**" Franchisee and the owner of the Franchised Business and identify Franchisee as an "independently owned and operated franchisee of Shack Shine Home Services LLC" on all Vehicles, invoices, contracts, agreements, correspondence, and other materials and communications used in the Franchised Business and not make or attempt to make any registration of nor representation related to any of the Marks that would grant or suggest Franchisee has ownership of the Marks or any part of the Marks;

- (x) use the customer invoicing system provided by Franchisor;
- (y) not subcontract performance of any part of the Services to any other person or entity without the prior written consent of Franchisor, which consent may be granted or withheld in Franchisor's sole discretion; and
- (z) not create or maintain a website, social media account, or other internet presence in connection with the Franchised Business, System, or Marks without Franchisor's express prior written consent, which shall be conditioned upon, among other things, Franchisee providing Franchisor with all account passwords; nonetheless, consent may be withheld in Franchisor's sole discretion.

7.2 Proposed Services and Products.

If Franchisee proposes to offer for sale through the Franchised Business any services or products not previously designated or approved by Franchisor, then Franchisee must first submit the proposed service or products to Franchisor for consideration and approval. Franchisor shall consider the proposed service or product and respond to Franchisee within a reasonable time as to whether or not the service or product is approved for sale through the Franchised Business. Franchisor reserves the right to make alterations to the proposed service or product as a condition of approval. Franchisor also reserves the right to adopt any such service or product for use as a standard service or product forming part of the Services and the Products so as to maintain consistency and enhance the System and Marks without any compensation payable to Franchisee. Franchisee, in submitting any such proposal to Franchisor agrees that Franchisor may take such action, that each such submission by Franchisee to Franchisor shall constitute an irrevocable and perpetual assignment of the copyright and waiver of moral rights for the service or the product to Franchisor, and each such adopted submission shall be deemed to be part of the Know-How.

7.3 Sale of Services and Products.

Franchisee acknowledges that the reputation and goodwill of the System is based upon, and can be maintained and enhanced only by, the continued sale and provision of high quality services and products and the satisfaction of customers who rely upon the uniformly high quality of services and products that are sold under the System and that such continued uniformity is essential to the goodwill, success, and continued public acceptance of the System. Accordingly, Franchisee agrees to sell or otherwise deal in only the Services and the Products and such other services and products as Franchisor designates or approves in advance in writing, which approval may be given or withheld in the sole discretion of Franchisor.

7.4 Pricing.

Franchisor shall deliver to Franchisee, prior to the Scheduled Opening Date, Franchisor's current list of suggested prices for the Services and the Products, which may vary among various franchises. Franchisor shall give Franchisee written notice of all changes to suggested prices (including any temporary promotional changes) and such changes shall be effective upon receipt, unless otherwise stated in the notice. Franchisee is under no obligation to adhere to the suggested prices, but should be aware that promotional and marketing materials and campaigns prepared and provided by Franchisor may include such prices.

7.5 Purchase of Products.

Franchisee shall purchase all Products that are approved to be sold in connection with the Franchised Business from Franchisor, Franchisor's Affiliates or Franchisor's approved suppliers as designated by Franchisor from time to time. With respect to the purchase of Products, Franchisee

acknowledges and agrees that: (i) certain Products to be sold in connection with the Franchised Business shall only be purchased from Franchisor or its Affiliates; (ii) without Franchisor's prior written consent, Franchisee shall not keep in stock, offer for sale or sell any products which have not been purchased from Franchisor, Franchisor's Affiliates or Franchisor's approved suppliers; (iii) Franchisor, Franchisor's Affiliates and Franchisor's approved suppliers have the right to earn a profit on the sale of Products to Franchisee; (iv) Franchisor, Franchisor's Affiliates and Franchisor's approved suppliers may, from time to time, during the Term or the Renewal Term, if any, alter all or vary any of the prices in respect of any of the Products, in their sole and absolute discretion. Franchisee will purchase and pay for all Products that it orders from Franchisor or its Affiliates (as applicable) on the terms and conditions set by Franchisor or its Affiliates from time to time.

7.6 *Non-approved Suppliers.*

If Franchisee wishes to purchase any Products from anyone other than Franchisor, Franchisor's Affiliates or Franchisor's approved suppliers, Franchisee must obtain prior written consent from Franchisor to use such alternate supplier. Franchisor may grant or withhold its consent to the use of such alternate suppliers by Franchisee in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor may withdraw any previously granted consent to the use of an alternate supplier at any time whatsoever.

7.7 *System Changes.*

Franchisor may, from time to time, by written notice to Franchisee, add to, subtract from, modify, or otherwise change the System, including without limitation by deletion or adoption and use of new or modified Marks or Copyright-Protected Materials pursuant to Section 13.7, new or enhanced services and products, or new techniques in connection therewith. Franchisee shall, at its own cost, within a reasonable amount of time following receipt of such notice, accept, implement, use, and display all such changes.

7.8 *Franchisee Programs.*

Where Franchisor designates a voluntary program respecting the operation of the Franchised Business or the provision of Services or Products to specified accounts and Franchisee consents to participate in such a program, then the respective obligations of Franchisor and Franchisee under such program shall be deemed to be obligations pursuant to this Agreement.

8. SALES

8.1 *Credit Cards and Other Methods of Payment.*

Franchisee shall maintain arrangements with Visa, American Express, MasterCard, and additional or replacement credit card and debit card issuers or sponsors nominated by Franchisor from time to time, in order that the Franchised Business may accept customers' credit cards and debit cards. Franchisee shall also accept checks and other commercially reasonable methods of payment. Whenever Franchisor designates a new payment system or financial institution for the System, Franchisee agrees to adopt and accommodate such changes promptly, at Franchisee's sole expense.

8.2 *Payments to Suppliers.*

Franchisee shall make all payments to Franchisor and designated and approved suppliers promptly when due and shall provide proof of payment to other suppliers to Franchisor upon request. Franchisee acknowledges that failure of Franchisee to pay any other supplier in a timely manner could harm the

reputation of the System and the relationship of Franchisor and its other franchisees with such supplier. If Franchisee fails to pay any other supplier in full when due, then Franchisor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to pay all or any portion of the sum due, together with accrued interest and penalties. If Franchisor makes any such payment, then Franchisor shall invoice Franchisee for such payment and Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor immediately upon receipt of the invoice.

9. RECORDS AND REPORTING

9.1 Sales Records.

Franchisee shall keep, and shall disclose to Franchisor, true and accurate records and books of account in relation to the Franchised Business, including daily records of services and products provided to all customers and of Gross Revenue, in such form and detail as Franchisor in writing requires from time to time.

9.2 Definition of Gross Revenue.

The term “**Gross Revenue**” as used in this Agreement means the entire amount of the sale price, whether for cash, credit, payment in kind (valued at fair market value), or otherwise, of all sales, including but not limited to the sale of any Services or products from or in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business. No deductions shall be allowed for uncollected or uncollectible credit accounts or in respect of any other matter except for:

- (a) sums collected by or on behalf of Franchisee for any governmental authority on account of sales taxes, services taxes, or other taxes imposed directly upon the sale of goods or services (or both) from the Franchised Business, provided that the amount of any such tax has in fact been paid or otherwise accounted for by Franchisee to the appropriate governmental authority;
- (b) the amount of any refund or credit given in respect of any services or products provided to a customer of the Franchised Business for which a refund of the whole or part of the purchase price is made or for which a credit is given as long as such refund or credit is given in accordance with Franchisor’s policies and procedures in relation to refunds set out in the Operations Manual; and
- (c) amounts uncollected from a customer of the Franchised Business due to discount coupons that were approved for use in advance by Franchisor.

Where the operation of the Franchised Business has been interrupted, all sales assumed to have been lost by Franchisee by virtue of such interruption, being the basis upon which an insurer has paid business interruption insurance, shall also be included in the calculation of Gross Revenue.

9.3 Preservation of Records.

Franchisee shall keep and preserve for a period of at least seven (7) years after the end of each fiscal year all books and records including point of sale records, computer generated records, and evidence of all sources and amounts of individual sales and Gross Revenue.

9.4 Semi-Monthly and Annual Reporting.

Franchisee shall report to Franchisor as follows:

- (a) within three (3) Business Days after the 15th and last day of each Month, Franchisee shall update all records and data on PIPEline to allow Franchisor to produce a report (the “**Semi-Monthly Report**”) containing:
 - (i) a correct and complete statement of all sales and Gross Revenue for the 1st through the 15th day, or the 16th through the last day, of each month, as the case may be; and
 - (ii) such other financial information as Franchisor may require from time to time.

The Semi-Monthly Report shall be certified as correct by Franchisee. Upon request by Franchisor, Franchisee shall supply copies of some or all of the sales records related to the operation of the Franchised Business in any given period; and

- (b) within 90 days after the end of Franchisee’s fiscal year, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor (in electronic form whenever possible) the following information certified as correct by Franchisee and, on a review engagement basis, by a Certified Public Accountant retained by Franchisee at Franchisee’s sole cost:
 - (i) a statement of Gross Revenue as finally adjusted and reconciled after the close and review of Franchisee’s books and records for the year. If the statement discloses any underpayment of Royalties for the year, then Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, at the time of submitting such statement, the amount of underpayment. Any overpayment disclosed by the statement shall be credited to Franchisee’s Royalty account by Franchisor once verified and accepted by Franchisor;
 - (ii) complete financial statements, including balance sheet, income statement, and statement of changes in financial position, all prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles applied on a basis which is consistent with prior fiscal years of Franchisee; and
 - (iii) such other reports and financial information (including up-to-date personal financial information concerning guarantors of Franchisee, if applicable) as Franchisor may reasonably require from time to time.

9.5 *Inspection and Audit Rights.*

Franchisor and any of its representatives shall be entitled, during the regular business hours of the Franchised Business and without undue disturbance to it, to enter the premises of the Franchised Business to inspect and take copies of all paper and electronic records of Franchisee relating in any way to the Franchised Business, whether or not of a financial nature, all without prior notice to Franchisee. Franchisor may cause its auditor to conduct an audit of the Franchised Business for any fiscal year of Franchisee or any calendar year or time period. Franchisee consents to Franchisor directly contacting and obtaining information from any creditors or suppliers of Franchisee. Upon request by Franchisor, Franchisee shall within the time period prescribed in the Operations Manual from time to time: (i) allow Franchisor and its representatives access at all reasonable times; or (ii) forward to Franchisor by reputable overnight courier; any and all business and financial records of the Franchised Business, including financial statements, accounting records, federal and state income, sales, business and occupation, and other tax returns of Franchisee and Franchisor at any time shall have the opportunity to take copies thereof at Franchisor’s expense. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor immediately on demand any amounts found owing by Franchisee to Franchisor by the audit. If any such audit reveals a material deficiency, as determined by

Franchisor in its sole discretion, in Franchisee's reporting, whether financial or otherwise, then Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for the reasonable costs of the audit and any related enforcement.

9.6 Notice to Meet Standards.

Should any inspection or audit reveal any non-compliance with the System or failure to meet the standards of operation, management, production, employee training, service, cleanliness, environmental safety, consistency, quality control or advertising and promotion set by Franchisor from time to time, then Franchisee shall immediately upon receipt of notice from Franchisor specifying the particulars of the noncompliance or failure by Franchisee, do all things necessary to correct the noncompliance or failure, in addition to cooperating with the representatives of Franchisor in respect of any training or retraining determined necessary by Franchisor.

9.7 Corporate Records.

Franchisee shall complete and remit Franchisor's company information form, and provide such other information and certificates regarding the company structure of Franchisee as required by Franchisor, and Franchisee agrees to update such information from time to time and promptly upon any change in such information.

10. SALES CENTER AND INTRANET

10.1 Order Processing.

Franchisor shall maintain or obtain the services of a centralized call center and online booking system (the "**Sales Center**") to process all orders for the Services within the System, including all orders in the Territory and otherwise handle customer inquiries. Upon receipt of an order for the Services within the Territory, Franchisor shall post such order on a System-wide third party customer relationship management (CRM) software system ("**PIPEline**"). Franchisee shall retrieve all orders for the Services and the Products in the Territory from PIPEline. Franchisor shall direct all aspects of planning and operation of the Sales Center and PIPEline that it believes to be in the best interest of the entire System in its absolute and uncontrolled discretion. Franchisee shall fully participate in all programs involving the Sales Center and PIPEline, as Franchisor may require from time to time.

10.2 Intranet Access and CRM Fee.

Franchisor purchases certain PIPEline licenses from third party customer relationship management (CRM) software providers for franchisees to use in connection with their SHACK SHINE franchises. Such licenses currently include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (a) **Dispatch (or equivalent) License** – license to use Salesforce and Click Software to access PIPEline and to operate the Franchised Business;
- (b) **Standard (or equivalent) License** – license to use Salesforce and Click Software for creation and management of accounts, scheduling of services and generation of estimates and related documents; and
- (c) **Google License** – license to use Google service including Gmail.

Franchisee must obtain and maintain:

- (a) one PIPEline license for each and every one of its employees and representatives who uses PIPEline; and
- (b) one Google license for each and every one of its employees and representatives who uses Google.

Franchisor shall provide Franchisee, at no additional cost, with Dispatch License access to PIPEline and Google and a confidential password (each, a **“Password”**) for PIPEline and Google for a limited number of users as specified by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee shall keep and shall ensure that its users keep the Passwords confidential at all times during the term of this Agreement, any exercised renewal, and after the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement. Franchisee shall not release the Passwords to any person, including employees of the Franchised Business, without the previous written consent of Franchisor, which consent may be withheld in Franchisor’s sole discretion for any reason.

Franchisee may purchase access for additional users or enhanced capabilities from Franchisor at rates based on all of Franchisor’s costs to purchase and obtain such licenses on Franchisee’s behalf (the **“CRM Fee”**). Franchisee shall pay the CRM Fee to Franchisor each month during the Term and any exercised Renewal Term, within 30 days after receipt of Franchisor’s invoice for the same. Franchisee acknowledges that the CRM Fee is subject to change by Franchisor from time to time based on the amounts being charged by third party software providers, and Franchisee agrees to pay the CRM Fee to Franchisor, as it may be modified by Franchisor from time to time, throughout the Term and any exercised Renewal Term.

10.3 No Other Sales.

Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that except as provided for in this Agreement, it is not permitted to solicit, receive, or fill any order for the Services or the Products within the Territory other than those orders which are placed or processed through the Sales Center and posted on PIPEline. Should Franchisee receive orders through the use of Franchisee’s local telephone number or any other method, Franchisee shall process these orders through PIPEline.

10.4 Unsolicited Orders.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10.3, if Franchisee receives a request to provide the Services or the Products to a new or returning customer (the **“Unsolicited Order”**) while providing services or products to another customer, Franchisee shall immediately upon completion of the Unsolicited Order, notify Franchisor of the particulars of the Unsolicited Order (including, without limitation, the name and address of the customer, the amount charged for the Services and the Products, and the date on which the Unsolicited Order was made and completed) via PIPEline.

10.5 Sales Center Cooperative Fund.

Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that:

- (a) Franchisor shall maintain a fund to operate the Sales Center (the **“Sales Center Cooperative Fund”**). The Sales Center Cooperative Fund shall be used and extended to cover the operating and development expenses of the Sales Center and PIPEline, including costs associated with the creation, staffing, purchase of equipment, and other ongoing operational and development costs of the Sales Center and PIPEline;
- (b) the Sales Center, PIPEline, and the Sales Center Cooperative Fund are intended to provide a uniform standard for placement of orders for Services and Products and handling of

customers throughout the System, and to maintain a complete client database which provides management reports to franchisees. Franchisor undertakes no obligation to ensure that any particular franchisee (including Franchisee) benefits on a pro-rata basis from the Sales Center, PIPEline or Sales Center Cooperative Fund;

- (c) Franchisee shall contribute to the Sales Center Cooperative Fund an amount equal to 6% of Gross Revenue (the “**Sales Center Fee**”). The Sales Center Fee shall be paid by Franchisee to Franchisor semi-monthly in accordance with Section 6.2 of this Agreement;
- (d) the Sales Center Cooperative Fund and sales center cooperative funds of Franchisor’s Affiliates may be aggregated and if so aggregated shall be accounted for separately from other funds of Franchisor and shall not be used to defray any of Franchisor’s general operating expenses, except for salaries, administrative costs and overhead (calculated on a fully allocated basis), if any, as Franchisor may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration, direction, and operation of the Sales Center, PIPEline, and the Sales Center Cooperative Fund. An in-house statement of operation of the Sales Center Cooperative Fund shall be prepared annually and shall be made available to Franchisee upon request, the cost of preparing such statement to be paid by the Sales Center Cooperative Fund;
- (e) except as expressly provided for in this Article 10, Franchisor assumes no direct or indirect liability or obligation to Franchisee with respect to the maintenance, direction, or administration of the Sales Center, PIPEline, or Sales Center Cooperative Fund. Franchisee is not a third-party beneficiary and shall have no right to enforce any contributions from other franchisees or direct the administration of the Sales Center Cooperative Fund. Any obligation of Franchisor with respect to the Sales Center Cooperative Fund shall be contractual in nature, and Franchisee shall have no proprietary right in the Sales Center Cooperative Fund, and it shall not constitute a trust fund; and
- (f) Franchisor shall use commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Sales Center and PIPEline in a reasonable commercial manner. The Sales Center Cooperative Fund shall be accounted for separately in accordance with subsection (d), above. The Sales Center Cooperative Fund is not intended to be a source of profit for Franchisor. In the event of surplus funds at the end of any year, such funds shall be applied to one or more of the following, in any combination as may be determined in Franchisor’s absolute discretion: (i) carried forward and applied to the next year’s operating costs, (ii) transferred to the Marketing Fund, or (iii) distributed pro rata to franchised businesses that contributed to the Sales Center Cooperative Fund for that year. In the event that surplus funds are carried forward during three (3) consecutive years, the remaining surplus shall be applied to one or more of the following, in any combination as may be determined in Franchisor’s absolute discretion: (i) distributed pro rata at the end of the third year to franchised businesses who contributed to the Sales Center Cooperative Fund during the surplus time period, or (ii) transferred to the Marketing Fund. Where Franchisor elects to return funds from the Sales Center Cooperative Fund, Franchisor may do so over such period of time as it deems prudent in order to preserve the solvency of the Sales Center Cooperative Fund. In the event of a shortage of funds in the Sales Center Cooperative Fund at the end of any year, Franchisor shall have the right to contribute the shortage to the Sales Center Cooperative Fund and to deem such contribution a loan to the Sales Center Cooperative Fund, to be repaid in the following year, without interest.

11. LOCAL AND COOPERATIVE MARKETING

11.1 *Local Marketing.*

- (a) During the Term and any exercised Renewal Term, Franchisee shall expend the percentage of Gross Revenue in each quarter on local marketing and promotions in the Territory as prescribed below:
 - (i) During the first year and second year of operation of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall not expend less than 13% of Gross Revenue in each quarter. For greater clarity, the Initial Marketing Expense shall be included in the calculation of marketing spend in the first year of operation of the Franchised Business;
 - (ii) During the third year of operation, Franchisee shall expend at least 10% of Gross Revenue in each quarter; and
 - (iii) During the fourth and subsequent years of operation, Franchisee shall expend at least 8% of Gross Revenue in each quarter.
- (b) In the event that Franchisee fails to comply with the marketing contribution and spend requirements in this Agreement, Franchisor may withhold any Franchisor contributions to future marketing campaigns or cooperatives which Franchisee would otherwise be eligible to receive.
- (c) Franchisee shall provide such details and evidence of expenditures under this Article 11 as may be required by Franchisor from time to time.

11.2 *Particulars of Local Marketing.*

Franchisee shall have the right to conduct local marketing and promotions for the Franchised Business as Franchisee shall, in its reasonable discretion choose, provided that:

- (a) Franchisee must contribute not less than 5% of Gross Revenue in each quarter to those digital marketing programs approved by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee shall also participate in all digital marketing programs established, negotiated, and, or alternatively, managed by Franchisor, as directed by Franchisor, except that Franchisee's shall not be required to spend more than 5% of Gross Revenue in each quarter on such programs. For greater clarity, this digital marketing spend obligation is included in the local marketing spend requirements in Section 11.1.
- (b) Franchisee shall advertise and promote only in a manner that will reflect favorably on Franchisor, Franchisee, the Services, the Products, and the good name, goodwill, and reputation of the System;
- (c) Franchisee shall not use any marketing and promotions material without Franchisor's prior written approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or unduly delayed, all local marketing and promotions material to be utilized by Franchisee. In no event shall Franchisor take more than thirty (30) days either to approve or to reject Franchisee's local marketing or promotions material. Franchisor reserves the right to adopt any marketing or promotions submitted by Franchisee for approval for general use in marketing or promoting the Services and the Products in any part of the System. Franchisee, in

submitting any such marketing or promotions, agrees that Franchisor may take such action, and that each such submission shall constitute an irrevocable and perpetual assignment of the copyright for such marketing or promotions, and each such adopted submission shall be deemed to be part of the Know-How;

- (d) Franchisee shall prominently display, at its expense, in connection with the Franchised Business signs of such nature, form, color, number, location, and size and containing such information and identifying marks as Franchisor may direct or approve in writing from time to time and such signs shall be purchased from Franchisor or from suppliers designated or approved by Franchisor; and
- (e) Franchisee agrees to advertise the Franchised Business (at Franchisee's expense) in the white pages and classified section (yellow pages) of all local major telephone directories in the Territory, and, or alternatively, in one or more online Universal Business Listings, using only such information as is approved in advance by Franchisor in writing, the cost of which shall be credited towards Franchisee's obligations under Section 11.1. If other franchises are served by the same white pages or classified section, Franchisor shall have the right to require group listings therein, to make direct arrangements with the telephone company and to allocate an equitable part of the cost thereof to Franchisee.

11.3 Marketing Fund.

Franchisee agrees that:

- (a) recognizing the value of uniform advertising and promotion to the goodwill and public image of the System, Franchisee agrees that Franchisor shall maintain and administer an advertising and promotion fund (the "**Marketing Fund**") for such regional and national marketing, advertising, and promotions programs as Franchisor in its sole discretion deems appropriate for the benefit of the System. Franchisor shall direct all such programs, materials, endorsements, and media used therein, and the placement and allocation thereof after consultation with such franchisees of the System as Franchisor in its sole discretion deems appropriate;
- (b) Franchisee shall contribute to the Marketing Fund an amount equal to 2% of Gross Revenue for each month (the "**Marketing Royalty**"). The Marketing Royalty shall be paid to Franchisor semi-monthly in accordance with Section 6.2 of this Agreement;
- (c) the Marketing Fund shall be used and expended for media costs, commissions, market research costs, creative and production costs, including without limitation, the costs of creating promotions and artwork, printing costs, and other costs relating to advertising and promotional programs undertaken by Franchisor. Franchisor reserves the right to place and develop such advertisements and promotions and to market same as agent for and on behalf of Franchisee, either directly or through an advertising or public relations agency retained or formed for such purpose;
- (d) the Marketing Fund shall be accounted for separately from the other funds of Franchisor and shall not be used to defray any of Franchisor's general operating expenses, except for reasonable salaries, administrative costs, and overhead (calculated on a fully allocated basis), if any, as Franchisor may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration or direction of the Marketing Fund and marketing programs (including, without limitation, conducting market research). An in-house statement of the operations of the Marketing

Fund shall be prepared annually and shall be made available to Franchisee upon request, the cost of preparing such statement to be paid by the Marketing Fund;

- (e) Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the Marketing Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and patronage of the System for the benefit of all franchisees and that Franchisor undertakes no obligation to ensure that any particular franchisee (including Franchisee) benefits directly or pro-rata from the placement or conduct of such advertising and promotion;
- (f) except as expressly provided for in this Article 11, Franchisor assumes no direct or indirect liability or obligation to Franchisee with respect to the maintenance, direction or administration of the Marketing Fund. Franchisee is not a third-party beneficiary and shall have no right to enforce any contributions from other franchisees or the administration of the Marketing Fund. Any obligation of Franchisor with respect to the Marketing Fund shall be contractual in nature, and Franchisee shall have no proprietary right in the Marketing Fund, and it shall not constitute a trust fund; and
- (g) Franchisee shall fully participate in all sales and promotional activities (including the introduction of new products, initial, grand opening or other marketing programs directed and approved by Franchisor) as Franchisor may require.

11.4 Initial Marketing Expense.

Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that:

- (a) Franchisee shall pay a fee of \$10,000 (the “**Initial Marketing Expense**”) to Franchisor upon execution of this Agreement, but not upon the execution of any renewal agreement, in recognition of the importance and unique marketing needs of the Franchised Business in the early months of operations.
- (b) Franchisor shall expend the Initial Marketing Expense prior to and, or alternatively, during the first six months of operation of the Franchised Business on marketing and promoting the Franchised Business in the Territory, in such manner as Franchisor determines is appropriate for the System in its sole discretion. Franchisor shall take reasonable steps to target such marketing expenditures towards the market encompassing the Territory, as Franchisor reasonably defines such market.
- (c) The Initial Marketing Expense shall not be used to defray any of Franchisor’s general operating expenses. Franchisor shall provide an account of Initial Marketing Expense expenditures upon request.
- (d) Except as expressly provided for in this Article 11, Franchisor assumes no direct or indirect liability or obligation to Franchisee with respect to the maintenance, direction or administration of the Initial Marketing Expense. Franchisee is not a third-party beneficiary and shall have no right to enforce the administration of the Initial Marketing Expense. Any obligation of Franchisor with respect to the Initial Marketing Expense shall be contractual in nature, and Franchisee shall have no proprietary right in the Initial Marketing Expense, and it shall not constitute a trust fund.

11.5 Branding Cooperative.

Franchisee agrees that Franchisor may, but is not obliged to, form, and, if so formed, Franchisee agrees to join in, a branding cooperative (a “**Branding Cooperative**”) organized in a geographical area, or using such other parameters as Franchisor may designate, but which may comprise the entire System. Each franchisee subject to a Branding Cooperative shall be required to comply with the terms of such Branding Cooperative including the requirement to attend periodic meetings of the Branding Cooperative. Further, if franchisees representing at least 75% of the revenue base generated by the members of the Branding Cooperative, which revenue base shall be calculated by Franchisor in such a manner as it in its sole discretion determines, consent, then Franchisee shall be required to contribute to the Branding Cooperative such amounts and in such manner as determined by Franchisor; provided that Franchisee shall not be required to contribute more than 3% of Gross Revenue in the aggregate for all Branding Cooperatives to which Franchisee belongs, and any amount contributed by Franchisee to any Branding Cooperative may not be credited towards local expense obligations under Section 11.1 of this Agreement. Each Branding Cooperative shall be organized and governed in the form and manner that Franchisor determines in its absolute discretion from time to time and all branding and promotional plans or materials shall be subject to Franchisor’s written approval from time to time.

12. MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

12.1 Management Personnel.

One of Franchisee’s directors or officers (or Franchisee if an individual), and the Management Personnel, or any replacement(s) approved in advance in writing by Franchisor, shall complete initial training to the satisfaction of Franchisor prior to the Scheduled Opening Date, or such later date as agreed by Franchisor if related to a replacement Management Personnel, unless waived in writing by Franchisor in its sole discretion for any particular person(s). Once trained and approved by Franchisor, Franchisee shall cause Management Personnel to participate, on a full-time basis (i.e., a minimum of 40 hours per week), in the management and operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall verify that all Management Personnel have the legal right to work in the United States and are legally able to travel to Canada for training.

Management Personnel must also complete Franchisor’s Management Personnel retraining program every two years at a time and location determined by Franchisor from time to time, as further outlined in this Agreement.

12.2 Reliance on Management Personnel.

- (a) The grant of license to Franchisee to operate the Franchised Business is made by Franchisor in reliance on the personal attributes of the Operating Partner and other Management Personnel and in consideration of the trust and confidence which Franchisor places in the Management Personnel, who shall actively and substantially participate personally in the management of the Franchised Business.
- (b) Franchisee will ensure that the Operating Partner will, throughout the Term and any Renewal Term: (i) actively and substantially participate personally in management of the Franchised Business; (ii) own no less than 20% of the issued and outstanding voting shares or units (as the case may be) of Franchisee; and (iii) not be engaged in any other business or employment activity that requires their full time efforts other than the Franchised Business, without the prior written consent of Franchisor.

12.3 *General Manager.*

The individual named first in Schedule B under the heading “**Management Personnel**” shall be the initial general manager of the Franchised Business (hereinafter called the “**General Manager**,” which term shall include every other person who in the future acts as general manager of the Franchised Business). Franchisee shall ensure that every person who acts as General Manager from time to time is not (while so acting) engaged in any retail business activity other than the Franchised Business. The General Manager must participate on a full-time basis (i.e., a minimum of 40 hours per week) in the operation of the Franchised Business. Unless waived in writing by Franchisor, Franchisee shall ensure that the Franchised Business employs one full-time General Manager. Franchisee shall not hire any person to act as General Manager without the prior written approval of Franchisor. As a condition of such approval, the managerial candidate must complete Franchisor’s training requirements to the satisfaction of Franchisor. Franchisor may charge Franchisee its then-current standard training fee for any candidate who is proposed to replace the General Manager. In the event of the resignation, termination, death, or incapacity of any person acting as General Manager or other Management Personnel, Franchisee shall have a period of 30 days after such resignation, termination, death or incapacity of that person in which to complete arrangements for hiring and training of a replacement.

12.4 *Other Employees.*

Franchisee shall make all decisions related to hiring employees of the Franchised Business, and is solely responsible for payment of wages, benefits, statutory remittances (employment taxes, worker’s compensation insurance); compliance with all local, state, and federal employment laws; and for the proper training and direction of them in the operation of the Franchised Business. At the direction of Franchisor, Franchisee shall cause such other employees, such as crew leads and technicians, as may be designated by Franchisor to complete all applicable training programs developed by Franchisor. Franchisee shall be solely responsible for all direct and indirect costs of such training in accordance with Sections 15.1 and 15.2 of this Agreement. Franchisee is required to verify that all employees have the legal right to work in the United States and hold all necessary licenses and endorsements as may be required in the performance of their employment.

13. *LICENCE GRANTED TO FRANCHISEE*

13.1 *Nature of Grant.*

The license granted by this Agreement is a license to use the System and Marks only in connection with operation of the Franchised Business in the Territory during the Term. Nothing in this Agreement shall give Franchisee any other right, title, or interest in or to any part of the Marks or the System.

13.2 *Inurement.*

Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisee’s use of the System and Marks and any goodwill, including but not limited to customer information and data, established by such use inures to the exclusive benefit of Shack Shine Canada.

13.3 *Use of Name and Marks.*

Franchisee shall operate the Franchised Business continuously throughout the Term and any duly exercised Renewal Term under the name “**SHACK SHINE**” or such alternate name or names as Franchisor may direct in accordance with the provisions of the Operations Manual, or in such manner as may be approved in advance in writing by Franchisor from time to time, and Franchisee’s legal name shall be

clearly marked on all documented and electronic representations of the Franchised Business as well as on all Franchisee's advertising, stationery, business cards, purchase orders, sales slips, checks, and other business documents in a manner specified or approved by Franchisor and which clearly indicates that Franchisee is the company, partnership, or corporation, as the case may be, operating the Franchised Business pursuant to a license from Franchisor. Franchisee shall use ®, TM or some other symbol directed by Franchisor, to indicate to the public that each of the Marks is a trademark belonging to Shack Shine Canada and shall in such usage clearly indicate this by using the phrase "Trademark owned and licensed by Shack Shine Home Services Inc., a British Columbia company," or some other phrase designated or approved by Franchisor. Franchisee shall not use as part of the legal name of any statutory entity operating Franchised Business (or any other corporation or business entity in which Franchisee has any interest), any of the Marks or any variation or derivative thereof or any word or phrase or combination of words confusingly similar thereto or colorably imitative thereof, nor may Franchisee use the Marks in connection with the sale or offering for sale of any item, service or product which has not been properly approved for sale pursuant to the requirements of this Agreement. All provisions of this Agreement applicable to the Marks shall apply to any additional proprietary trade and service marks and commercial symbols hereafter authorized by Franchisor for use by Franchisee from time to time.

13.4 Use of Copyright-Protected Materials.

Franchisee acknowledges that Shack Shine Canada or Franchisor is the owner of the copyright in the Operations Manual, PIPEline, and all other systems, binders, videotapes, software, and printed materials which from time to time form part of the System (as well as all revisions and additions of or to any of the foregoing) (collectively, the "**Copyright-Protected Materials**"). Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisee's right to use the Copyright-Protected Materials is derived solely from this Agreement and is limited to the conduct of the Franchised Business pursuant to and in compliance with this Agreement and all applicable specifications, standards, and operating procedures prescribed in writing by Franchisor during the Term and any exercised Renewal Term. Any unauthorized use of any of the Copyright-Protected Materials by Franchisee shall be an infringement of the rights of Shack Shine Canada and Franchisor in and to the Copyright-Protected Materials and shall constitute a breach of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees not to contest or oppose, nor to assist anyone else to contest or oppose, Shack Shine Canada's or Franchisor's application for registration or protection of any of the Copyright-Protected Materials in the United States, Canada, or any other country. Franchisee shall ensure that all Copyright-Protected Materials used by Franchisee bear whatever copyright notice that may be prescribed by Franchisor from time to time in writing.

13.5 Notification of Infringement.

Franchisee shall notify Franchisor immediately upon learning of any apparent or potential infringement of or challenge or claim to any of the Marks or any of the Copyright-Protected Materials or any claim to any rights in or to any of the Marks or Copyright-Protected Materials made by anyone which comes to the attention of Franchisee, and Franchisee shall not communicate with anyone other than Shack Shine Canada, Franchisor and their legal counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge, or claim. Shack Shine Canada and Franchisor shall have the ability to take such action as it in its sole discretion deems appropriate and shall have the right to control exclusively any litigation or other proceeding arising out of any such infringement, challenge, or claim. Franchisee agrees to execute all documents, to render such assistance and to do all acts and things as may, in the opinion of Shack Shine Canada, Franchisor or their legal counsel, be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain the interests of Shack Shine Canada and Franchisor in any such litigation or other proceeding or otherwise to protect and maintain the interests of Shack Shine Canada and Franchisor in the Marks and Copyright-Protected Materials.

13.6 Act in Derogation of Franchisor's Rights.

Franchisee acknowledges that all goodwill and ownership rights arising out of the use by Franchisee of the Marks, the Copyright-Protected Materials and any other part of the System shall accrue solely to Shack Shine Canada or Franchisor and the system as a whole, and that now and hereafter Franchisee shall assert no claim to any goodwill by virtue of the licensed use thereof. Franchisee shall not dispute or impugn the validity of any of the Marks or the rights of Shack Shine Canada and Franchisor thereto, or do or assist others to do or permit any act or thing to be done in derogation of same. Franchisee shall take such action (including signature and assistance in preparation of documents or the giving of testimony) as may be requested by Shack Shine Canada or Franchisor to evidence, transfer, vest, or confirm Shack Shine Canada, Franchisor or one or more of their Affiliates' rights and ownership in the Marks, the Copyright-Protected Materials and any other part of the System. If Franchisor is unable for any reason to secure Franchisee's signature to fulfill the intent of this paragraph, then Franchisee irrevocably appoints Franchisor and its authorized agents as agent and attorney in fact, to transfer, vest, or confirm Shack Shine Canada's and Franchisor's rights and to execute and file any such applications and to do all other lawful acts to further the intent of this Article 13 with the same legal force as if done by Franchisee.

13.7 Changes in Marks and Copyright-Protected Materials.

If, during the Term or any exercised Renewal Term, Shack Shine Canada or Franchisor deem it advisable to modify or discontinue use of any Marks or Copyright-Protected Materials or to adopt for use in the System any additional or substitute marks or copyrights, then Franchisor shall give written notice thereof to Franchisee whereupon Schedule A hereto shall be deemed to be amended accordingly and Franchisee shall promptly comply with such amendment. All provisions of this Agreement applicable to Marks and Copyright-Protected Materials shall apply to all additional, substituted, or modified Marks and Copyright-Protected Materials hereafter adopted by Franchisor or its Affiliates and authorized for use by Franchisee by written notice.

13.8 Use of Know-How.

Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor possesses know-how comprised of methods, techniques, specifications, materials, procedures, information, systems, and knowledge of and experience in the provision of the Services and the Products through the Franchised Business (collectively, the "**Know-How**"). Franchisor shall disclose the Know-How to Franchisee in the training program, the Operations Manual and in guidance furnished to Franchisee during the Term and any exercised Renewal Term. Franchisee shall not acquire any proprietary interest in the Know-How or any part of it, other than the right to use it in the development and operation of the Franchised Business during the Term and any duly exercised Renewal Term, in full compliance with this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges that the Know-How is proprietary and, except to the extent that it is or becomes generally known in the house detailing industry, the Know-How and every part of it comprises a valuable trade secret of Shack Shine Canada and Franchisor.

13.9 Confidential Information.

Franchisee acknowledges that the designs, materials and other features of the Services, the Products, the information, techniques, procedures, methods, systems, and formats now and hereafter comprised in the System, including, without limitation, the Password and the Know-How, and revealed within or pursuant to this Agreement and the Operations Manual, as well as any and all System, customer or prospective customer information or data delivered or provided to Franchisee (collectively, the "**Confidential Information**"), are so revealed in strictest confidence and Franchisee covenants to keep and respect the confidence so reposed. Franchisee shall neither use nor permit any of its directors, officers,

shareholders, employees, agents, or other representatives to use for any purpose inconsistent with this Agreement nor reveal to any person, firm, or corporation, both while this Agreement is in force and for an unlimited time thereafter, any Confidential Information which Franchisee has acquired through or as a result of its relationship with Franchisor including, without limitation, any contents of this Agreement or agreement ancillary to this Agreement, any amendment to this Agreement or agreement ancillary to this Agreement, PIPEline, and the Operations Manual. Franchisor reserves the right at any time and upon written notice to Franchisee to specify or define any items of information or materials which Franchisor considers to be Confidential Information for the purposes of the ongoing application and survival of Franchisee's covenants herein. Upon request by Franchisor, Franchisee shall cause its employees to sign a form of confidentiality covenant prepared by Franchisor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Confidential Information does not include information that: (a) Franchisee establishes through written records, is known to Franchisee prior to disclosure by Franchisor or its personnel; (b) is or becomes publicly available through no act or omission of Franchisee or its personnel; or (c) Franchisee establishes through written records, is lawfully received by Franchisee from a third party that is not under any confidentiality obligation to Franchisor.

13.10 *Operations Manual.*

Franchisor may make additions, deletions, and other revisions to the Operations Manual that it determines are in the best interest of the System in its sole discretion. Franchisee shall not at any time copy or permit to be copied the whole or any portion of the Operations Manual other than in the normal operation of the Franchised Business. When Franchisor makes revisions to the Operations Manual, it shall make revisions available online. Franchisee shall at all times maintain a complete and up-to-date hard copy of the Operations Manual by filing revised pages and deleting pages replaced, upon their being revised by Franchisor. In the event of a dispute as to the contents of the Operations Manual, the master copy maintained by Franchisor shall govern.

14. FURTHER OBLIGATIONS OF FRANCHISEE

14.1 *Use of Operations Manual.*

Franchisee shall conduct the Franchised Business strictly in accordance with all of the provisions set out in the Operations Manual as it may be amended from time to time. In particular, Franchisee shall promptly adopt, apply, and use the specifications, standards, methods, and policies contained in the Operations Manual. Franchisee acknowledges that Shack Shine Canada is the sole and exclusive owner of all proprietary rights in and to the System and that the information revealed in the Operations Manual, in its entirety, constitutes Confidential Information and Copyright-Protected Material. Without the prior written consent of Franchisor, Franchisee shall not use the contents of the Operations Manual for any purpose not related to this Agreement, and shall not disclose the contents of the Operations Manual to any person, except to employees of Franchisee on a need to know basis for purposes related solely to the operation of the Franchised Business, nor shall Franchisee publish, reprint, or reproduce the Operations Manual in whole or in part for any purpose other than the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall take all safeguards and precautions specified by Franchisor or as would be expected to be exercised by a careful person entrusted with valuable property of another, to protect and maintain the confidentiality of the Operations Manual. The covenants contained in this Section 14.1 survive the termination of this Agreement for such period of time as such information remains confidential to Franchisor and does not fall into the public domain. Franchisee hereby acknowledges that the Operations Manual is and shall at all times remain the sole and exclusive property of Franchisor. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason whatsoever, Franchisee shall immediately return all copies of any portion of the Operations Manual to Franchisor.

14.2 *Inspection Rights.*

Franchisee authorizes Franchisor and its representatives to enter the Franchised Location or the Territory at any reasonable time or times, without undue disturbance of the Franchised Business, to inspect the Franchised Location or the Territory and the Vehicle(s), inventory, fixtures, furnishings, and equipment therein, to confer with or otherwise contact Franchisee's employees, to examine and inspect the operation of the Franchised Business to determine compliance with this Agreement and the Operations Manual.

14.3 *Use of Media.*

Franchisee agrees that for purposes of advertising and public relations related to the System, Franchisor may make, reproduce, and publish in good taste photographs, videos and other media utilizing the Franchised Location, the Vehicle(s), and the employees and customers of Franchisee on an individual or collective basis. Franchisee shall cooperate with Franchisor in this regard.

14.4 *Insurance.*

- (a) Franchisee is required to obtain and maintain during the entire Term and any duly exercised Renewal Term the types of policies or coverages and the minimum policy limits or maximum deductibles of any policy as specified in the Operations Manual ("**Coverages**"). Franchisee acknowledges that the types and amounts Coverages is apt to change from time-to-time during the Term and Renewal Term. Franchisee is also required to maintain at all times all insurance policies as required by the law in which Franchised Business is operated.

All policies of insurance for the Coverages shall expressly include Franchisor as well as its officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries, and affiliates as "franchisor/additional insured" and shall require the insurers to defend Franchisee and Franchisor, jointly and severally, in all claims and actions to which the Coverages are applicable. The policies shall further provide that Franchisee's insurance coverage is primary and non-contributory to any coverage maintained by Franchisor. Such policies shall require provision of 30 days' notice to Franchisor prior to any amendment, termination, cancellation, or modification, and shall require the insurer to defend Franchisee and Franchisor in any action based on personal injury or property damage suffered as a result of or arising out of the operation of the Franchised Business. Within 10 days of entering into any policy of insurance, and as such policies are renewed or entered into, Franchisee shall cause insurer to forward a certificate of insurance directly to Franchisor confirming the terms and Coverages set forth in this Section 14.4.

The insurance providers and types of insurance shall be subject to prior written approval of Franchisor, which Franchisee shall seek in a timely fashion. Further, Franchisor, acting reasonably, may elect, at any time require Franchisee, either individually or as part of a group of franchisees, to place the Coverages or keep through Franchisor or a designated broker or insurer.

Each policy must be issued by an insurance carrier that is licensed in the State in which the Franchised Business is located and must carry a rating of A- or better by A.M Best Company. Each policy should contain a waiver by the insurance company of all subrogation rights against Franchisor. Franchisor shall have the opportunity to approve the insurance carrier.

Franchisee understands and acknowledges that Franchisor is not an insurance broker. Nothing done by Franchisor pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall constitute an assurance that Franchisee has adequate insurance for its assets, business, and potential liabilities at the Franchised Business and Franchisee may place additional insurance as it sees fit, upon the advice of its own insurance broker.

14.5 *Maintain Minimum Capital.*

Franchisee shall maintain, throughout the Term and any exercised Renewal Term, sufficient capital to operate the Franchised Business and which amount may be determined by Franchisor from time to time.

15. *TRAINING AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF FRANCHISOR*

15.1 *Training.*

Franchisor shall provide one initial training session of eight (8) Business Days for up to two (2) employees of Franchisee selected by Franchisee (who must include the prospective initial Management Personnel specified in Schedule B). The format and content of the training program shall be determined solely by Franchisor. The cost of such initial training is included in the Initial Fee. Additional prospective employees of Franchisee may be accommodated for such initial training or for subsequent equivalent training at Franchisee's request and cost. Franchisee may provide initial training to Management Personnel, but Management Personnel must attend Franchisor's training within six (6) months of commencing employment. Franchisor may charge its current training fee to Franchisee for providing training, other than the cost of training included in the Initial Fee. All training shall be given at times and at a location or locations designated by Franchisor. All expenses incurred by Franchisee and other trainees in connection with and during such training including without limitation those related to transportation, accommodation, meals, and other living expenses, wages and other employment benefits shall be at the sole expense of Franchisee. Neither Franchisor nor any owner of an existing business at which the training is given shall provide wages or employee benefits to Franchisee or other trainees during the training period.

15.2 *Retraining*

Franchisor shall provide additional training sessions of varying lengths for Management Personnel who completed initial training more than two years prior. The format and content of the training program shall be determined solely by Franchisor. The cost of such training is included in the Royalty. Additional employees of Franchisee may be accommodated for such training at Franchisee's request and cost. Management Personnel must attend such training within six (6) months of the second anniversary of their initial training date. Franchisor may charge its current training fee to Franchisee for providing training, other than the cost of training included in the Royalty. All training shall be given at times and at a location or locations designated by Franchisor. All expenses incurred by Franchisee and other trainees in connection with and during such training including without limitation those related to transportation, accommodation, meals, and other living expenses, wages, and other employment benefits shall be at the sole expense of Franchisee. Neither Franchisor nor any owner of an existing business at which the training is given shall provide wages or employee benefits to Franchisee or other trainees during the training period.

15.3 *Remedial Retraining.*

In the event that Franchisee is not operating the Franchised Business in full accordance with the System and this Agreement, which determination Franchisor shall make in its sole discretion, Franchisor shall have the right to send its representatives to the Franchised Location to conduct such retraining of the representatives and employees of Franchisee as Franchisor determines to be appropriate in the circumstances. Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor upon demand for all out-of-pocket costs incurred by Franchisor in connection with such retraining, including all transportation, lodging, and meal expenses incurred by and reasonable hourly charges for representatives of Franchisor providing the retraining.

15.4 Initial and Ongoing Goods and Services.

Franchisor shall provide to Franchisee:

- (a) an initial inventory of supplies to be used in connection with the Franchised Business (the “**Supplies**”), in such types and quantities determined by Franchisor in its sole discretion;
- (b) login and Password for access to PIPEline;
- (c) additional training materials developed by Franchisor;
- (d) marketing materials and other sales aids developed by Franchisor (to be provided at Franchisee’s cost);
- (e) promotional assistance at the time when the Franchised Business opens for business and ongoing promotional assistance on a reasonable basis thereafter;
- (f) regular communications to keep Franchisee up to date with respect to important developments in the System; and
- (g) ongoing reviews and a summary annual review of the operation and management of the Franchised Business which shall be conducted by one or more representatives of Franchisor.

15.5 Continuing Availability.

Franchisor shall make one of its representatives at its head office available to Franchisee during Franchisor’s normal business hours, for consultation and guidance with respect to operation or management of the Franchised Business. Reasonable consultation and guidance shall be given by correspondence, telephone, and email. One or more representatives of Franchisor shall make a minimum of one field visit a year to the Franchised Business for purposes of performing a review. Franchisor shall also coordinate and conduct periodic training programs for franchisees as Franchisor, in its sole discretion, deems necessary.

16. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

16.1 General.

Franchisor shall have the right to terminate this agreement only if Franchisee has committed one or more defaults of this agreement. “**Default**” is defined as a breach of this Agreement, including violation of or non-compliance with any provision of the Operations Manual. Franchisor shall exercise its right to terminate this Agreement upon notice to Franchisee as further described below.

16.2 Termination After Opportunity to Cure.

If Franchisee is in Default of this Agreement, then Franchisor is permitted to terminate this Agreement if Franchisee does not fully cure that default within five (5) days after notice of any default in the timely payment of money due to Franchisor or its designee, and within a reasonable time (not to exceed thirty (30) days) after notice for any other default.

16.3 Termination Upon Notice.

Franchisor may terminate this Agreement effective immediately upon written notice if there is any basis for termination without opportunity to cure under applicable state law, or Franchisee:

- (a) misrepresented or omitted material facts in its application or other materials provided to Franchisor prior to entering into this Agreement;
- (b) fails to complete the Initial Training;
- (c) becomes bankrupt or insolvent or otherwise is unable to pay its debts as they become due;
- (d) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, has a receiver or similar custodian appointed, or makes a disposition of substantially all of its assets, or the Franchised Business, or any of the Assets are seized, taken over or foreclosed, or a condemnation or transfer in lieu of condemnation has occurred;
- (e) abandons or ceases operation of the Franchised Business for a period of five (5) consecutive Business Days or any five (5) Business Days in any thirty (30) consecutive day period or ceases to communicate with Franchisor;
- (f) itself or through any owner is held liable for, is convicted of, or pleads guilty or no contest to a charge of violating a law relevant to the Franchised Business or a crime of moral turpitude;
- (g) commits a violation for the third time of any material provision of this Agreement (whether or not the same material provision each time) within any twelve-month period, for which first two (2) violations Franchisor has given Franchisee written notices of default;
- (h) allows a judgment against it in the amount of more than \$50,000 to remain unsatisfied for a period of more than 30 days (unless an appeal has been filed and is in process);
- (i) fails to comply with Sections 13.9 and 20, including if Franchisee makes an unauthorized use, disclosure, or duplication of the Trade Secrets;
- (j) makes or attempts to make any Assignment without the prior written consent of Franchisor; provided, however, that if the Franchised Business continues to be operated in conformity with this Agreement, that upon an Assignment or attempted Assignment resulting from death or legal incapacity of any owner of Franchisee, Franchisor shall allow Franchisee a period of up to 6 months after such death or legal incapacity to seek and obtain Franchisor's consent to the Assignment. If Franchisee fails to receive Franchisor's consent within that 6 month period, then this Agreement shall immediately terminate at Franchisor's election; or
- (k) allows or permits the Operating Partner for any reason whatsoever to own less than 20% of the issued and outstanding voting shares or units (as the case may be) of Franchisee.

16.4 Appointment of Receiver or Receiver-Manager.

Upon a Material Default by Franchisee, Franchisor may in writing appoint a receiver or receiver-manager (in either case, the "**Receiver**") of the assets of Franchisee and may remove any Receiver so

appointed and appoint a replacement from time to time. A Receiver shall be deemed the agent of Franchisee and Franchisor shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of the Receiver. The Receiver shall have power to:

- (a) enter upon and take possession of the inventory of Supplies, the Vehicle Lease, the Vehicle(s), all other inventory and all other assets used in or offered for sale by the Franchised Business (collectively, the “Assets”) with power to exclude Franchisee, its employees, agents and other representatives therefrom, without becoming liable as a creditor in possession;
- (b) preserve, protect and maintain the Assets and make such replacements thereof and repairs and additions thereto as Franchisor may deem advisable;
- (c) sell, lease, assign or otherwise dispose of or concur in selling, leasing, assigning or otherwise disposing of all or any part of the Assets, whether by public or private sale or lease or otherwise, in such manner, at such price as can be reasonably obtained therefor and on such terms as to credit and with such conditions of sale and stipulations as to title or conveyance or evidence of title or otherwise as to Franchisor may seem reasonable, provided that Franchisee shall not be entitled to be credited with the proceeds of any such sale, lease or other disposition until the monies therefor are actually received; and
- (d) exercise all other rights and remedies provided to Franchisor by this Agreement, the Security Agreement and any Guarantee to the extent permitted by law or to such lesser extent permitted by its appointment, the Receiver shall have all the powers of Franchisor hereunder, and in addition shall have power to carry on the Franchised Business of Franchisee and for such purpose from time to time to borrow money either secured or unsecured, and if secured by a security on any of the Assets, any such security may rank in priority to or behind the security constituted by the Security Agreement. Subject to applicable law and the claims, if any, of the creditors of Franchisee ranking in priority to the security constituted by this Agreement and the Security Agreement, all amounts realized from the disposition of the Assets pursuant to this Agreement and the Security Agreement shall be applied as Franchisor, in its sole discretion, may direct as follows:
 - (i) in or toward payment of all costs, charges and expenses (including legal fees and disbursements on a solicitor and own client basis) incurred by Franchisor in connection with or incidental to:
 - 1. the exercise by Franchisor of all or any of the powers granted to it pursuant to this Agreement or the Security Agreement; and
 - 2. the appointment of the Receiver and the exercise by the Receiver of all or any of the powers granted to the Receiver pursuant to this Agreement or the Security Agreement, including the Receiver’s reasonable remuneration and all out goings properly payable by the Receiver;
 - (ii) in or toward payment to Franchisor of all interest referred to in this Agreement and unpaid;
 - (iii) in or toward payment to Franchisor of all principal and other monies (except interest) due as provided or referred to in this Agreement; and

- (iv) any surplus shall be paid to Franchisee.

If the amounts realized from the disposition of the Assets are not sufficient to pay Franchisee's obligations in full to Franchisor, then Franchisee shall immediately pay to Franchisor the amount of such deficiency.

16.5 Cross Default.

If one or more of Franchisee, a member of its Management Personnel, or any partnership, joint venture, or corporation in which one or more of Franchisee and a member of its Management Personnel has a controlling interest, is a franchisee pursuant to another franchise agreement with Franchisor respecting another franchised business, a default under this Agreement shall constitute a default under such other franchise agreement, and vice-versa, with the like remedies available to Franchisor, and should such other franchise agreement for any reason therein be terminated, Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement.

16.6 Other Remedies for Default.

In the event of a default of this Agreement and in addition to the other remedies provided in this Agreement, at law or in equity, Franchisor may:

- (a) bring such action for injunction without the need to post any bond or other security, as may be necessary to compel Franchisee to comply with Franchisee's obligations contained or referred to in this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges that certain breaches of this Agreement would result in loss to Franchisor for which Franchisor could not be adequately compensated in damages by a monetary award. Accordingly, Franchisee agrees that in the event of any such breach of this Agreement, Franchisor shall, in addition to all the remedies available to Franchisor at law or in equity, be entitled as a matter of right to the relief outlined in this Subsection 16.5(a) to ensure compliance by Franchisee with the provisions of this Agreement and preservation of Franchisor's rights;
- (b) without waiving any claim for default hereunder and without prior notice to Franchisee, take whatever steps Franchisor deems necessary to cure any default by Franchisee hereunder for the account of and on behalf of Franchisee, and Franchisee hereby irrevocably appoints Franchisor as its attorney to do so, and the related expenses incurred by Franchisor shall be due and payable forthwith by Franchisee upon demand and shall be deemed to be an amount owing to Franchisor hereunder;
- (c) without waiving any claim for default hereunder and without prior notice to Franchisee, enter upon any premises upon which the Franchised Business is conducted without being liable to Franchisee in any way for such entry, for the purposes of securing the return of any of Franchisor's property, performing or compelling performance of Franchisee's obligations to Franchisor and protecting Franchisor's rights upon expiration or termination of this Agreement;
- (d) (i) reduce the Territory; (ii) remove the exclusivity provided in the Territory (allowing Franchisor to grant or operate other Franchised Businesses in the Territory); (iii) withhold, postpone, or forgo any services or products, licenses, rights, payments, orders, access to strategic, regional, or national accounts, any electronic systems or other materials (including without limitation PIPEline or any successor system used to communicate orders to Franchisee), or any other obligations imposed on Franchisor by this Agreement

until Franchisee cures its violation or otherwise remedies the default to Franchisor's satisfaction; or (iv) any combination of (i), (ii), and (iii);

- (e) require attendance of Franchisee and, or alternatively, one or more of its employees at such training programs as Franchisor in its sole discretion deems necessary or appropriate, and Franchisee shall pay Franchisor's then-applicable fee for such training as well as all costs related to attendance at such training; and, or alternatively
- (f) send a dedicated field advisor or trainer to the Franchised Location to perform such training with such employees as Franchisor determines is necessary for such time period specified by Franchisor, and Franchisee shall pay the costs related to the attendance of such field advisor or trainer, including travel-related costs and applicable training fees as specified by Franchisor.

16.7 Damages Based on Termination for Cause.

In the event of a termination of this Agreement by Franchisor pursuant to this Article 16, Franchisor shall have the right to claim and recover damages from Franchisee and such damages shall include, without limitation, loss of the benefit of Franchisor's bargain hereunder. It is acknowledged by Franchisee that the benefit of Franchisor's bargain hereunder shall include the Royalties which Franchisor would have expected to receive for the unexpired balance of the Term (or Renewal Term, if it is then in-force).

16.8 Telephone Number(s) and Email Addresses.

Rights to the telephone or facsimile number or numbers and any and all email addresses, social media accounts including, but not limited to, Facebook, Twitter, Instagram or such other forms of social media, whether or not yet invented or created, which are utilized in connection with the Franchised Business from time to time shall be held by Franchisee in trust for Franchisor and, on expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, Franchisee hereby irrevocably authorizes Franchisor to do whatever is necessary (including executing documents in the name of Franchisee) to transfer all rights to such telephone or facsimile numbers, email addresses and social media accounts to Franchisor or an assignee of Franchisor. Franchisee shall not use any personal or residential telephone numbers in the operation of the Franchised Business. If Franchisee does so, those numbers shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 16.8.

16.9 Liquidated Damages for Breach of Franchise Agreement.

Compliance by Franchisee and all of its employees with all standards and obligations set out in this Agreement and the Operations Manual (collectively, the "**Standards**") is integral to the goodwill of the System. Franchisee agrees to pay as liquidated damages such amounts as set forth in the Operations Manual from time to time should Franchisor discover that Franchisee has breached any such Standard, which liquidated damages Franchisee acknowledges are a reasonable pre-estimation of the internal and, or alternatively, external cost to Franchisor related to such breaches. Such liquidated damages will range from \$25 to \$2,000 for each violation, and may be assessed for each day Franchisee is found to be in violation. Any liquidated damages assessed shall be immediately due and payable by Franchisee within ten (10) days of Franchisor providing notice to Franchisee of a violation. Franchisee's obligation to pay liquidated damages as provided for herein is not an exclusive remedy. Franchisor may elect to pursue any other remedies available to it, including without limitation the right to enjoin continuing violations or termination of this Agreement.

16.10 Remedies Cumulative.

The rights and remedies of Franchisor contained in this Article 16 and elsewhere in this Agreement or in a document referred to in this Agreement are cumulative and no exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy by Franchisor shall preclude its exercise or enforcement of any other right or remedy to which Franchisor is entitled by law, in equity or otherwise.

17. FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS UPON EXPIRATION OR TERMINATION

17.1 Payment of Accounts.

Within fifteen (15) days after expiration or termination of this Agreement (or on such later date as such debts are due), Franchisee shall pay all outstanding Royalties, Marketing Royalties, Sales Center Fees, amounts owing under any Branding Cooperative, all amounts due for Supplies, and all other amounts payable by Franchisee (whether to Franchisor or any of its Affiliates) together with accrued interest charges thereon in accordance with Section 21.2.

17.2 Discontinuance.

Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, Franchisee shall immediately discontinue use or display of the Marks, PIPEline, the Operations Manual, Copyright-Protected Materials, and other materials provided by Franchisor such as advertising materials and training materials, trade secrets, systems, methods of operation, formats, customer information and data, and goodwill of the System. Franchisee shall also promptly change the color scheme of the Franchised Location and any Vehicle to one that differentiates it from the color scheme of the System and shall remove all signage related to the System from the Franchised Location and any Vehicle. Franchisee shall not thereafter operate or do business under any name or in any manner that might tend to give the general public the impression that Franchisee is directly or indirectly associated, affiliated, licensed by, or related to Franchisor or the System, and Franchisee shall not, directly or indirectly, use any Mark, or any other name, logo, signage, symbol, insignia, slogan, advertising, copyright, Copyright-Protected Materials, design, trade secret, process, system, method of operation, or format confusingly similar to or colorably imitative of those used by the System. Franchisee acknowledges the proprietary rights of Franchisor as set out in this Agreement and agrees to return to Franchisor the Operations Manual, all advertising and training materials, and all other confidential information relating to the System, as well as all other property of Franchisor, immediately upon expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

17.3 Power of Attorney.

Following expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, Franchisor may execute in Franchisee's name and on Franchisee's behalf all documents necessary or advisable in Franchisor's judgment to terminate Franchisee's use of the Marks and Franchisor is hereby irrevocably appointed as Franchisee's attorney to do so, and such appointment, to the extent permitted by applicable law, shall survive the incapacity or death of an individual Franchisee.

17.4 Right of Franchisor to Repurchase.

In the event of expiration or termination of this Agreement, Franchisor shall have the option, exercisable by written notice to Franchisee, to purchase from Franchisee free and clear of any lien, charge, encumbrance or security interest (except the Security Agreement) not previously approved by Franchisor, all or any portion of Franchisee's supplies or equipment for the Franchised Business at a price equal to 50% of Franchisee's originally invoiced cost.

18. RENEWAL

Franchisee has a right to renew this Agreement upon the following terms and conditions:

- (a) Franchisee is in full compliance with this Agreement at the time of renewal;
- (b) Franchisee has not at any time committed any Default under this Agreement and any other franchise agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor;
- (c) Franchisee meets Franchisor's then-current standard requirements for franchisees;
- (d) Franchisee gives written notice of its request to renew to Franchisor not more than twelve (12) calendar months nor less than nine (9) calendar months prior to expiration of the Term;
- (e) Franchisee shall, not less than six (6) calendar months prior to expiration of the Term, execute Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement;
- (f) not less than thirty (30) days prior to expiration of the Term Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a non-refundable renewal fee of \$7,500; and
- (g) Franchisee shall execute and shall cause all of its then current owners (both legal and beneficial) to execute a general release, in a form provided by Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and its Affiliates and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, employees, agents, and other representatives with respect to the Term.

If Franchisee fails to comply with the provisions of this Section 18 prior to the expiration of the Term, Franchisee shall immediately comply with all post-expiration obligations described in Section 17 above.

19. ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER

19.1 *Assignment or Transfer by Franchisee.*

Franchisee acknowledges that the rights and duties created by this Agreement are personal to Franchisee and that Franchisor has entered into this Agreement in reliance upon the individual or collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Franchisee's principals (or Franchisee if it is an individual). Therefore, except as expressly provided herein, neither this Agreement nor any of the rights and privileges of Franchisee contained herein, nor the Franchised Business or any part of it, nor any share or interest in Franchisee may be voluntarily, involuntarily, directly or indirectly (including by operation of law) assigned, sold, pledged, hypothecated, subdivided, sublicensed, optioned, diluted (such as by stock allotment), or otherwise transferred or encumbered, at law or at equity. Any assignment or transfer not expressly permitted by this Agreement shall constitute a breach of this Agreement and shall not be effective to convey any interest in this Agreement or the Franchised Business.

Without limiting the foregoing, Franchisee shall not assign or transfer, in whole or in part, Franchisee's interest in this Agreement or the Franchised Business except upon the terms and conditions provided in this Article 19. Any such assignment or transfer shall require the prior written consent of Franchisor, which Franchisor will not withhold unreasonably. In the event that Franchisee receives Franchisor's consent to an assignment or transfer, Franchisee shall be subject to the conditions set out in Section 19.3. Franchisor may refuse to consent to an assignment or transfer if any Default has occurred and has not been remedied. By way of illustration and not limitation, Franchisor may withhold its consent

if the proposed assignee or transferee does not meet Franchisor's then-current requirements for new franchisees, is and will remain involved in any way in another business similar to the Franchised Business, is not in Franchisor's opinion financially or operationally capable of performing the then-current obligations of System franchisees, or has had previous business experience or lack of experience which, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, suggests that the proposed assignee or transferee may not be a suitable franchisee of the System. Franchisor's consent to any assignment or transfer shall not constitute a waiver of any claim, demand, action, or cause of action which it may have against Franchisee, and shall not constitute a release of any Guarantee or other third party guarantee or covenant for performance of this Agreement by Franchisee.

19.2 *Transfer of Interest.*

Without limiting Section 19.1, any material change in the legal or beneficial ownership of Franchisee, whether by agreement, court order, or by operation of law, shall be deemed to be an assignment or transfer of this Agreement by Franchisee. For the purposes of this paragraph, a material change in ownership shall be: (a) any issuance or series of issuances of voting shares (or comparable voting units) that constitutes, in the aggregate, more than 5% of all outstanding voting shares (or comparable voting units); or (b) any transaction or number or series of transactions (including, without limitation, any sale, assignment, transfer or disposition) resulting in a change in the legal or beneficial ownership of voting shares (or comparable voting units) that constitutes, in the aggregate, more than 5% of all outstanding voting shares (or comparable voting units).

19.3 *Conditions of Consent.*

Any consent given to Franchisee to assign, transfer, sell or otherwise alienate or modify Franchisee's interest in this Agreement, in whole or in part, and the Franchised Business shall be subject to the following conditions (none of which limit in any way the discretion of Franchisor to grant or reasonably withhold its consent to any proposed assignment or transfer):

- (a) Franchisee shall submit all proposed advertisements for the sale of the Franchised Business and all the material terms and conditions of any proposed transfer or assignment to Franchisor for prior written approval;
- (b) Franchisee shall pay a non-refundable transfer fee of \$10,000 to Franchisor, of which \$2,500 shall be payable upon Franchisee's declaration of an intent to sell the Franchised Business and the remainder payable on execution by the proposed assignee of Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement;
- (c) Franchisor may charge the assignee a non-refundable administration fee of \$5,000, which shall be payable prior to and as a condition of any assignment;
- (d) The assignee shall execute Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement for a term equal to the remainder of the Term or such other term as agreed to by Franchisor and the assignee;
- (e) Franchisee shall return to Franchisor all manuals and materials provided hereunder, for re-issuance to the assignee or destruction, at Franchisor's sole discretion;
- (f) Franchisee and its principals shall each execute a release in the form provided by Franchisor and described in Section 19.5. Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer, Franchisee shall not be released from any of its obligations by Franchisor;

- (g) the assignee or transferee and its designated management personnel shall have completed to Franchisor's satisfaction Franchisor's then-current training program;
- (h) all obligations of Franchisee under this Agreement and under all documents relating hereto and any or all other agreements then in effect between Franchisor or its nominee and Franchisee shall be in good standing;
- (i) Franchisee shall provide evidence sufficient to Franchisor, acting reasonably, that the assignee has either taken an assignment or deemed assignment of the Vehicle Lease (with the consent of the lessor), or that the Vehicle Lease has been terminated and the proposed assignee has entered into a new Vehicle Lease meeting Franchisor's then current specifications; and
- (j) all directors, officers, and owners holding 25% or more of the voting equity of the assignee shall execute Franchisor's then-current forms of security agreement and guarantee agreement.

19.4 *Transfer to an Entity by Personal Franchisee.*

If Franchisee is an individual, then his or her assignment of this Agreement to an entity formed solely for the purpose of owning and operating the Franchised Business pursuant to this Agreement, including but not limited to a corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, limited partnership, or any other form of entity, shall not be deemed to be an assignment of this Agreement, on condition that at least 21 days prior to an assignment being effected, Franchisee provides full written details of the proposed assignment to Franchisor and both Franchisee and proposed assignee certify in such writing that:

- (a) Franchisee is possessed of and shall retain at all times during the Term and any exercised Renewal Term, indefeasibly vested legal and beneficial ownership of not less than 75% of the outstanding voting equity of the assignee entity;
- (b) Franchisee is and shall remain the principal officer, chairman, director, member, partner, or manager of the assignee entity;
- (c) Franchisee shall remain liable, jointly and severally with the assignee entity and guarantors, for all obligations of Franchisee contained herein, and concurrently with the assignment, Franchisee shall execute and become bound by Franchisor's then-current form of guarantee;
- (d) all equity holders (both legal and equitable), members, partners, managers, directors and officers of the assignee entity as directed by Franchisor shall execute Franchisor's then-current form of guarantee whereby they shall jointly and severally guarantee performance of this Agreement by the entity;
- (e) the assignor assigns to the assignee all Security Agreements related to this Agreement;
- (f) the assignor assigns to the assignee all Assets, leases, intangibles (including without limitation, insurance contracts), and all other assets held by the assignor that are necessary for or used in the Franchised Business; and

- (g) the assignee has no material liabilities that would affect the ability of the assignee to carry on the Franchised Business.

19.5 Franchisee's Release of Claims.

It shall be a condition of Franchisor's consent to any assignment that Franchisee and its principals each deliver to Franchisor a complete release of all claims against Franchisor and its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, members, managers, partners, employees, agents, and other representatives in respect of all obligations arising under or pursuant to this Agreement, such release shall be in a form provided by Franchisor.

19.6 Death, Incapacity or Permanent Disability.

In the event of the death or permanent disability of the Franchisee (if an individual), the sole owner of an entity Franchisee, then the personal or legal representative of Franchisee shall have the right, within six (6) months after such event, to assign this Agreement to an assignee who is, in Franchisor's opinion, financially and operationally capable of performing the obligations of Franchisee hereunder, provided that each of the conditions set out in Section 19.3 are fulfilled to the reasonable satisfaction of Franchisor. For the purposes of this Section 19.6, permanent disability means the inability of an individual to effectively manage the day-to-day operation of the Franchised Business for a period of thirty (30) days. During any period of disability (permanent or otherwise) or pending assignment or in the event of death, in the event Franchisee does not or is unable to replace the General Manager as required by Section 12.3, Franchisor may appoint a competent and trained manager to operate the Franchised Business for the account of Franchisee. The substitute manager shall be deemed for all purposes to be the agent or employee of Franchisee. Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee or to any creditor of the Franchised Business for any debt, obligation, contract, loss, or damage incurred, or for any purchase made during any period in which the Franchised Business is so managed.

19.7 Right of First Refusal.

If Franchisee or its shareholders shall at any time determine to sell, assign or transfer this Agreement or an interest in the Franchised Business or any equity interest in Franchisee (if an entity), then Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with a copy of the written offer from the purchaser. Franchisor shall have the right, exercisable by written notice delivered to Franchisee within thirty (30) days from the date of delivery of a bona fide offer, to purchase such interest for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in such offer, provided that Franchisor may substitute cash for any form of payment proposed in such offer and shall have not less than sixty (60) days to prepare for closing. Franchisor may, at closing, pay any of Franchisee's trade creditors out of the purchase price, and set off against the purchase price any unpaid debts of Franchisee to Franchisor. If Franchisor does not exercise its right of first refusal, Franchisee may complete the sale to such purchaser pursuant to and on the terms of such offer, subject to compliance with the consent and approval requirements of this Article 19; provided, however, that if the sale to such purchaser does not complete within ninety (90) days after delivery of such offer to Franchisor, or if there is a material change in the terms of the sale, then Franchisor shall again have a new right of first refusal as herein provided.

19.8 Assignment by Franchisor.

This Agreement may be assigned in whole or in part by Franchisor and, if Franchisor makes a full assignment to a third party and the third party agrees in writing to assume all of the obligations and liabilities of Franchisor hereunder, then Franchisor shall automatically be released from all obligations and liabilities

hereunder. A partial assignment by Franchisor may include an assignment of the Royalties payable by Franchisee.

19.9 *Legend on Share Certificates.*

Franchisee shall cause all shares of its capital stock, unit certificates, or similar agreements or indications of ownership, to include the following legend, with necessary changes:

The Corporation and the securities evidenced by this certificate are subject to, and the disposition and transfer of such securities are restricted by, a franchise agreement dated as of [Effective Date], between the Corporation and Shack Shine Home Services LLC, a Washington limited liability company, a copy of which may, at the request of any shareholder of the corporation, be examined at the principal business office of the Corporation during normal business hours.

20. NON-COMPETITION

Except as expressly permitted by this Agreement or by any other written agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee, during the currency of this Agreement and for a period of twenty-four (24) months after expiration of the Term or any exercised Renewal Term or earlier termination of this Agreement, Franchisee and its principals shall not:

- (a) directly or indirectly,
- (b) in any capacity whatsoever,
- (c) either alone or in any relationship with any other person, firm, corporation or other business organization,
- (d) as an employee, consultant, principal, agent, member, partner, shareholder, investor, lender, director, officer, guarantor, indemnitor, creditor, supplier, landlord, or sublandlord,
- (e) within the Territory,
- (f) within the territory of any franchised business of the System (including one owned by Franchisor or one of its Affiliates) which is in existence at the date of expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement, or
- (g) within the metropolitan area in which the Territory is situated, more particularly described in Schedule B,

compete with the System (or any similar system owned by Franchisor or its Affiliates) or (i) carry on, engage or be financially concerned or interested in, or (ii) advise, supervise, manage, supply, loan money to or guarantee or indemnify the duties or obligations of any other person, firm, corporation or other entity engaged in or concerned with or interested in any business engaging in any enterprise similar in nature to the System, or offering for sale any products or services similar to the Services or the Products. This Article 20 shall also continue to apply to Franchisee in the case of any assignment of this Agreement or any sale of the Franchised Business or transfer or allotment of shares of Franchisee. This Article 20 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement and any assignment, transfer or sale hereunder. Franchisee acknowledges that by reason of the unique nature and considerable value of the Marks and the business reputation associated with Franchisor and the System, including methods of operating, format and

related proprietary rights and by reason of Franchisee's knowledge of and association and experience with the System, the provisions of this Article 20 are reasonable and commensurate for the protection of the legitimate business interests of Franchisor, its Affiliates and franchisees. Franchisor may, by written notice to Franchisee, reduce one or more of the temporal, territorial or scope of restricted activities aspects of non-competition provided in this Article 20.

21. INDEMNIFICATION

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Franchisor, its subsidiaries, Affiliates, shareholders, directors, officers, employees, agents, assignees, and other franchisees from and against, and to reimburse them for, all liabilities, obligations, and consequential damages, taxes, costs, losses, and actual legal expenses incurred by them in connection with any claim, litigation or other action or proceeding arising out of the operation of the Franchised Business by Franchisee including any action or other proceeding related to a breach of this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor or any of its Affiliates. Franchisee shall be responsible for and shall pay and satisfy any judgment or settlement that may arise out of any such claim, litigation, action, or proceeding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee agrees that if Franchisor is made a party to any lawsuit or any other action or proceeding in connection with the Franchised Business or the activities of Franchisee or any of its affiliates, Franchisor may, at its sole option, either (a) permit Franchisee to conduct the defense or prosecution of the matter at the cost of Franchisee; or (b) take conduct of the defense or prosecution, in which case all expenses thereof shall be borne or reimbursed by Franchisee. This indemnity shall continue in full force after termination or expiration of this Agreement.

22. MISCELLANEOUS

22.1 *Interest on Overdue Amounts.*

All payments required to be made by Franchisee to Franchisor under or pursuant to this Agreement shall bear simple interest from and after their respective due dates until paid in full at the rate of 24% per annum or such other rate as Franchisor may specify in writing from time to time or the maximum rate permitted by law, if lower.

22.2 *Application of Payments.*

Franchisor shall have sole discretion to apply any payments made by Franchisee to any past due indebtedness of Franchisee, including but not necessarily limited to Royalties, Marketing Royalties, Sales Center Fees, purchases from Franchisor, or any of its Affiliates, interest or other indebtedness. Payments towards any particular account shall first be applied towards interest on arrears, if any, then towards principal.

22.3 *Parties Are Independent Contractors.*

- (a) The parties intend by this Agreement to establish the relationship of franchisor and franchisee, each as an independent contractor, and it is not the intention of either party to establish a fiduciary relationship, to undertake a joint venture, to make Franchisee in any sense an agent, employee, affiliate, associate, or partner of Franchisor or to confer on Franchisee any authority to act in the name of or on behalf of Franchisor.
- (b) Franchisee is solely responsible for making all decisions.

22.4 *Conformity with Laws.*

If any statute, law, by-law, ordinance, or regulation promulgated by any competent authority with jurisdiction over any part of this Agreement or the Franchised Business or any court order pertaining to this Agreement requires a longer or different notice period than that specified herein, the notice period shall automatically be deemed to be amended so as to conform with the minimum requirements of such statute, law, by-law, ordinance, regulation or court order.

22.5 *Additional Franchises.*

Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor may from time to time grant franchises for additional franchised businesses under terms that may differ materially from the terms of this Agreement and that consequently Franchisor's obligations and rights with respect to its various franchises may differ materially from those provided in this Agreement.

22.6 *Waiver.*

Franchisor reserves the right to waive observance or performance of any obligation imposed on Franchisee by this Agreement. No waiver of any default of any term, proviso, covenant or condition of this Agreement by Franchisor shall constitute a waiver by Franchisor of any prior, concurrent or subsequent default of the same or any other term, proviso, covenant or condition hereof. No waiver shall be effective unless executed by Franchisor in writing.

22.7 *Entire Agreement.*

Unless acknowledged and agreed in writing by both parties, this Agreement and all Security Agreements set forth the entire agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee and contain all of the representations, warranties, terms, conditions, provisos, covenants, undertakings, and conditions agreed upon by them with reference to the subject matter hereof. All other representations, warranties, terms, conditions, provisos, covenants, understandings, and agreements, whether oral or written (including without limitation any letter of intent between the parties and other pre-contractual representations), are waived and are superseded by this Agreement. However, nothing in this Agreement or related agreements is intended to disclaim any representation made by Franchisor in the franchise disclosure document furnished to Franchisee as required prior to entering into this Agreement.

22.8 *Amendments.*

This Agreement can be amended or added to only by a writing executed by both Franchisor and Franchisee.

22.9 *Further Assurances.*

Franchisor and Franchisee shall each acknowledge, execute, and deliver all such further documents, instruments or assurances and shall each perform such further acts or deeds as may be necessary or advisable to give full effect to this Agreement.

22.10 *Severability.*

If any article, section or subsection of this Agreement or any portion thereof is determined to be indefinite, invalid, illegal or otherwise void, voidable or unenforceable, then it shall automatically be severed from this Agreement and the balance of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

22.11 Governing Law.

This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted according to the laws of the state of Washington, except that no Washington statute or regulation shall apply or shall give rise to any right or claim unless the Territory is in Washington and such statute or regulation would apply to this Agreement by its own terms in the absence of any choice of law provision. The King County Superior Court in Seattle or the U.S. District Court in Seattle, as appropriate, shall have exclusive jurisdiction to entertain any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement, and Franchisor and Franchisee, on behalf of itself and all owners and governing persons, each consent to the jurisdiction of such Courts in all matters related to this Agreement; provided that Franchisor may obtain relief in such other jurisdictions as may be necessary or desirable to obtain injunctive relief to enforce the provisions of this Agreement.

22.12 Prevailing Party.

The prevailing party in any arbitration, suit or action brought against the other party to enforce the terms of the Agreement or any rights of obligations hereunder shall be entitled to receive its reasonable, costs, expenses and attorneys' fees of bringing or defending such arbitration, suit or action from the other party.

22.13 Resolution of Disputes.

- (a) Except for matters described in clauses (i) through (iii), inclusive, in Section 22.13(c) below, upon which Franchisor may take immediate action, Franchisor and Franchisee agree to use their best efforts to settle all disputes between them quickly, amicably, and in the most cost effective and discreet fashion. To that end, each party agrees that before filing suit or pursuing similar legal action, it shall notify the other party in writing of any dispute or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement that the notifying party wishes to resolve. Such notice shall include a statement of the dispute, describing to the fullest extent possible the notifying party's version of the facts surrounding the dispute or claim together with an explanation of its position and all elements of any claim (the "**Statement of Dispute**"). The parties shall then use their best efforts to communicate with each other to try to resolve the dispute or claim. If the dispute or claim has not been resolved within thirty (30) days after receipt of the written notification of dispute, the parties may then turn to other dispute resolution alternatives.
- (b) At any time during the thirty (30) day period following receipt by the recipient party of the Statement of Dispute, either party may demand non-binding mediation before an independent mediator on the basis of the Statement of Dispute and, if such demand is made by a party, the other party agrees to participate. Such mediation shall be held at the offices of Franchisor or such other site designated by Franchisor within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notifying party's mediation demand. The parties shall meet face-to-face for a minimum of four (4) hours before a representative of a mediation organization approved by the parties or a court-appointed mediator if the parties cannot agree on a mediation organization. At least one principal of each party, with authority to settle the dispute, shall attend the mediation meeting. Franchisor and Franchisee shall share equally the cost of the mediator, regardless of the outcome of the mediation, or the ultimate resolution of any dispute. The parties agree not to take any further steps in any lawsuit between them during mediation, unless necessary to avoid irreparable harm or required by law.
- (c) To the extent (i) Franchisor seeks injunctive relief pursuant to this Agreement, or (ii) Franchisor is a party to litigation brought by third parties as a direct or indirect result

of or in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business, or (iii) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to the provisions of Article 16 of this Agreement, the dispute resolution requirements under Subsections 22.13(a) and (b) above do not apply. In addition, the application of the dispute resolution provisions set forth above in Subsections 22.13(a) and (b) shall not preclude Franchisor from terminating this Agreement for any Default pursuant to Article 16 after any applicable cure period has expired and Franchisee has failed to cure such Default.

22.14 *Survival of Covenants.*

The terms, provisions, covenants, conditions and obligations contained in or imposed by this Agreement which, by their terms, require performance by Franchisee after the expiration or other termination of this Agreement, shall be and remain enforceable after such termination.

22.15 *Inurement.*

This Agreement inures to the benefit of and is binding upon Franchisor and Franchisee and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal personal representatives, permitted successors, and permitted assigns.

22.16 *Potential Earnings.*

Franchisee fully understands and acknowledges that the success of the Franchised Business to be established hereunder shall, to a great extent, be dependent upon the personal time and efforts contributed by Franchisee and Franchisee's employees (as well as Franchisee's partners or directors if Franchisee is a partnership or a corporation). Franchisee acknowledges that neither Franchisor nor anyone else has represented, warranted, or guaranteed to Franchisee that Franchisee shall achieve financial success in owning and operating the Franchised Business nor has Franchisor authorized anyone to make such statement. Franchisee also acknowledges that all sales, income, and profit projections (whether verbal, in writing or a combination of the two) which have been made by Franchisee are based on Franchisee's own expectations and assumptions about future economic conditions (excluding, however, potential competition by third parties which Franchisee cannot predict) which Franchisee believes to be reasonable, but neither Franchisor nor anyone else has made any representation, warranty, or guarantee regarding the level of Gross Revenue, net income, or profit margins which may be achieved at the Franchised Business and that, in the final analysis, the results achieved at the Franchised Business will be particular to it, in the same way that financial results individually achieved by existing franchised businesses are particular to them. Franchisee accepts the risk of the Franchised Business not achieving the levels of Gross Revenue and net income during the Term which Franchisee hopes to achieve.

22.17 *Acknowledgements by Franchisee.*

Franchisee acknowledges that he, she, or it has received, has had ample time to read and study, and has read and studied this Agreement and fully understands its provisions. Franchisee further acknowledges that it has had an adequate opportunity to be advised by independent legal counsel and accounting professionals of its own choosing regarding all aspects of this Agreement and the relationship created thereby.

Franchisee acknowledges that all restrictions in this Agreement are necessary and fundamental to the protection of the legitimate business interests of Franchisor and all of its franchisees and, having regard to the interests of Franchisor and Franchisee, are reasonable, and all defenses to the strict enforcement thereof by Franchisor are hereby waived by Franchisee.

Franchisee acknowledges that it is solely responsible for investigation of all regulations applicable to the Franchised Business and for obtaining all necessary permits to operate the Franchised Business, and Franchisor makes no representation as to such regulations, if any, or that such licenses or permits are available, nor has Franchisor undertaken any such investigation on its own.

Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor may conduct investigations and make inquiries of any persons as Franchisor, in its reasonable judgment, deems appropriate concerning the credit standing, character, and personal qualifications of Franchisee and the partners, shareholders, directors and officers of Franchisee, and Franchisee, by its execution hereof, hereby on its own behalf and on behalf of its partners, shareholders, directors, and officers (whose authorization to do so Franchisee expressly represents that it has) consents and agrees to Franchisor conducting any investigations and making any inquiries that Franchisor considers appropriate.

22.18 *Time of Essence.*

Time shall be of the essence for all purposes of this Agreement.

22.19 *Notices.*

Any notice required or permitted to be given by this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if delivered by hand or by nationally-recognized overnight courier, addressed to Franchisor and to Franchisee at their respective addresses set out on page 1 hereof or to such other address as the respective parties may give notice of in the same manner. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been on the day it is received if delivered by hand and on the second Business Day after delivery to the overnight courier.

22.20 *Schedules.*

Schedules and other documents attached or referred to in this Agreement are incorporated into and form an integral part of this Agreement.

22.21 *Submission of Agreement.*

The submission of this Agreement to Franchisee does not constitute an offer by Franchisor. This Agreement shall only become effective when it has been executed by both Franchisor and Franchisee.

22.22 *Signatures.*

A digital or fax copy of any signature to this Agreement and any related agreement or amendment thereto shall be deemed to be an original signature and shall be effective as such. This Agreement and any amendment thereto may be signed in one or more counterparts, which together shall be deemed to form one and the same agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF Franchisor and Franchisee have executed this Agreement on the date or dates set forth below, with effect from the Effective Date shown in Schedule B.

FRANCHISOR:

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a
Washington limited liability company

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

FRANCHISEE:

_____, a

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND EXECUTION BY FRANCHISEE

FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT PRIOR TO THE DATE OF EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT OR PAYING ANY NON-REFUNDABLE CONSIDERATION FOR IT, FRANCHISEE HAS RECEIVED, READ AND UNDERSTOOD A COMPLETE COPY OF THIS AGREEMENT (WITH ALL BLANKS COMPLETED) AND A FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IN CONSULTATION WITH PROFESSIONAL ADVISORS OF FRANCHISEE'S OWN CHOOSING AND, ACCORDINGLY, THAT FRANCHISEE IS AWARE OF ALL PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND IS AWARE OF THE BUSINESS RISKS INVOLVED IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND ESTABLISHING AND OPERATING THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Dated: _____

FRANCHISEE:

_____, a

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

SCHEDULE A

This is Schedule A to a Franchise Agreement
between
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company and
_____, a _____

MARKS

SHACK  SHINE

Registration No: 5,037,660
Registration Date: September 6, 2016
Status: Registered

SHACK SHINE

Registration No: 5,037,659
Registration Date: September 6, 2016
Status: Registered

SCHEDULE B

This is Schedule B to a Franchise Agreement
between
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company and
_____, a _____

FRANCHISED BUSINESS - PARTICULARS

Effective Date: _____, 20__

Franchised Location (Subsection 2.1(a)): _____

Territory (Section 2.2): _____

All of which are more particularly described on the following pages. Where postal codes are used to describe a Territory or Subterritory, the area represented shall be determined having reference to the zip codes in effect as of 2010. In the event of a discrepancy between the zip codes and the map for a particular Territory or Subterritory, the map shall govern.

Scheduled Opening Date of Franchised Business (Section 2.4): _____, 20__, which Franchisor may extend by up to 60 days under Section 2.4.

Term (Section 2.5): 5 years from the Scheduled Opening Date.

Operating Partner (Section 12.2(b)): _____

Renewal Term (Article 18): Three renewal terms of 5 years.

Initial Fee (Article 3): Total: \$_____, due as follows

Subterritory	Territory Active Date	Subterritory Initial Fee	Date Due
1A		\$20,000	
1B		\$12,000	

Management Personnel (Sections 7.1(a) and 12.1): _____, or such other person(s) as may be approved in writing by Franchisor.

Restrictive Covenant:

For the purposes of Section 20(g), the metropolitan area is more particularly described as follows:

The State of _____

SUBTERRITORY 1A

SUBTERRITORY 1B

SCHEDULE C

This is Schedule C to a Franchise Agreement
between
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company and
_____, a _____

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS:

Model:	Mercedes Sprinter 2500 Cargo 144 S1470262, automatic transmission
Year:	No older than two years
Basic body color:	External: 9147 – Arctic White Internal: VY2 Black Tunja Fabric
Body Style:	Cargo Van
Signage:	As prescribed by Franchisor
Door Decals:	As prescribed by Franchisor

EXHIBIT C

Manual Table of Contents

SHACK SHINE



OPERATIONS MANUAL

Table of Contents

No. of Pages

<u>CHAPTER 1: WELCOME TO SHACK SHINE</u>	8
<u>CHAPTER 2: THE SHACK SHINE BRAND</u>	26
<u>CHAPTER 3: STRATEGIC PLANNING</u>	2
<u>CHAPTER 4: LAUNCH</u>	5
<u>CHAPTER 5: FINANCE</u>	23
<u>CHAPTER 6: PEOPLE</u>	12
<u>CHAPTER 7: QUALITY STANDARDS</u>	9
<u>CHAPTER 8: SALES AND MARKETING</u>	32
<u>CHAPTER 9: REPEAT CUSTOMERS</u>	3
<u>CHAPTER 10: TECHNOLOGY</u>	4
<u>CHAPTER 11: FRANCHISE PARTNERS RESPONSIBILITIES</u>	2
<u>CHAPTER 12: POLICIES AND PROCEDURES</u>	6
<u>CHAPTER 13: EQUIPMENT TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE</u>	5
<u>APPENDIX A - APPENDIX E: FORMS AND DOCUMENTS</u>	19

TOTAL PAGES IN MANUAL 156

EXHIBIT D

**Agents for Service of Process
and State Regulatory Authorities
in Certain States**

EXHIBIT D
NAMES AND ADDRESSES OF STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITIES
AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS IN CERTAIN STATES

STATE	STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITY	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
California	Commissioner of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7505 (866) 275-2677 One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104 (415) 972-8559	Commissioner of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7505 (866) 275-2677 One Sansome Street. Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104 (415) 972-8559
Connecticut	Banking Commissioner 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230	[Not Applicable]
Florida	Dept of Agriculture & Consumer Services Division of Consumer Services 2005 Apalachee Pkwy. Tallahassee, FL 32399-6500 (850) 410-3800	[Not Applicable]
Hawaii	Business Registration Division Department of Commerce & Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813 (808) 586-2722	Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii, Department of Commerce & Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch 335 Merchant Street Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813 (808) 586-2722
Illinois	Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-4465	Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-4465
Indiana	Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division, E-111 302 West Washington Street, Room E-111 Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	Indiana Secretary of State 302 West Washington Street, Room E-111 Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681
Maryland	Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Securities Commissioner at the Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360

STATE	STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITY	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
Michigan	Consumer Protection Division Michigan Department of Attorney General G. Mennen Williams Building, 1 st Floor 525 W. Ottawa Street Lansing, MI 48933 (517) 373-7117	Michigan Department of Consumer and Industry Services Corporations, Securities & Commercial Licensing Bureau P.O. Box 30018 Lansing, MI 48909 2501 Woodlake Circle Okemos, MI 48864 (517) 241-6470
Minnesota	Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500
Nebraska	Staff Attorney Department of Banking and Finance Commerce Court 1230 "O" Street, Suite 400 Lincoln, NE 68508-1402 (402) 471-3445	[Not Applicable]
New York	Office of the New York State Attorney General Investor Protection Bureau Franchise Section 120 Broadway, 23rd Floor New York, NY 10271-0332 (212) 416-8236 Phone (212) 416-6042 Fax	Attention: New York Secretary of State New York Department of State One Commerce Plaza, 99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor Albany, NY 12231-0001 (518) 473-2492
North Dakota	North Dakota Securities Department Fifth Floor 600 East Boulevard Avenue State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Department 414 Bismarck, ND 58505 (701) 328-4712	North Dakota Securities Commissioner Fifth Floor 600 East Boulevard, Department 414 Bismarck, ND 58505 (701) 328-4712
Oregon	Department of Insurance and Finance Corporate Securities Section Labor and Industries Building Salem, OR 97310 (503) 378-4387	[Not Applicable]
Rhode Island	Department of Business Regulation in the Service of Process, Disclosure Document and State Administrators Sections Building 69, First Floor John O. Pastore Center 1511 Pontiac Avenue Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 222-3048	Director Department of Business Regulation State of Rhode Island Securities Division 1511 Pontiac Avenue John O. Pastore Center Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 462-9588

STATE	STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITY	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
South Dakota	Department of Labor and Regulation Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 S Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre SD 57501 (605) 773-3563	Director, Department of Labor and Regulation Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 S Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501 (605) 773-3563
Texas	Secretary of State Statutory Document Section 1019 Brazos Austin, Texas 78701 (512) 475-0775	[Not Applicable]
Utah	Division of Consumer Protection Utah Department of Commerce 160 East 300 South Salt Lake City, UT 84111 (801) 530-6601	[Not Applicable]
Virginia	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising Ninth Floor 1300 East Main Street Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9051	Clerk, State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, First Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9733
Washington	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 9033 Olympia, WA 98501 (360) 902-8760	Director, Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road S.W. Tumwater, WA 98501 (360) 902-8760
Wisconsin	Securities and Franchise Registration Wisconsin Securities Commission 345 West Washington Street, 4th Floor Madison, WI 53703 (608) 261-9555	Securities and Franchise Registration Wisconsin Securities Commission 345 West Washington Street, 4th Floor Madison, WI 53703 (608) 261-9555
Federal Trade Commission	Bureau of Consumer Protection 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, D.C. 20580 (877)-382-4357	[Not Applicable]

If a state is not listed, we have not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above in which we have appointed an agent for service of process.

There may also be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed.

EXHIBIT E

Financial Statements

Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Shack Shine Home Services LLC

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017



KPMG LLP
PO Box 10426 777 Dunsmuir Street
Vancouver BC V7Y 1K3
Canada
Telephone (604) 691-3000
Fax (604) 691-3031

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

The Member Shack Shine Home Services LLC

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Shack Shine Home Services LLC, which comprise the statements of financial position as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related statements of net income, changes in member's equity (deficiency), and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.



Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Shack Shine Home Services LLC as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

KPMG LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants

Vancouver, Canada
March 6, 2019

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statements of Financial Position
(Expressed in US dollars)

December 31, 2018 and 2017

	Note	2018	2017
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash		\$ 38,686	\$ 359
Accounts receivable (net of allowance for doubtful accounts: 2018 - nil (2017 - nil)		29,763	27,732
Prepaid expenses		138	54
Due from related party	7	97,869	16,372
Current portion of loans receivable	4	27,616	40,800
Income taxes recoverable		-	9,683
		194,072	95,000
Equipment	3	128,220	12,965
Loans receivable	4	43,852	50,200
Deferred income tax assets	5	15,999	1,615
		\$ 382,143	\$ 159,780

Liabilities and Member's Equity

Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	7	\$ 82,811	\$ 15,865
Deposits		42,033	21,983
Deferred revenue		123,000	46,643
Due to related party	7	106,347	68,236
Income taxes payable		8,141	-
		362,332	152,727
Member's equity:			
Member's equity	8	1	1
Retained earnings		19,810	7,052
		19,811	7,053
		\$ 382,143	\$ 159,780

Economic dependence (note 1)

Contingent liabilities (note 10)

Subsequent events (note 11)

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Approved on behalf of the Board:



Director

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statements of Net Income
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	Note	2018	2017
Revenue:			
Franchise fees		\$ 212,000	\$ 56,000
Royalty fees		198,430	82,051
Lease revenue		30,024	-
Other		2,789	923
		443,243	138,974
Expenses:			
Management and administration fees	7	236,497	52,398
Licensing fees	7	70,807	26,113
Accounting and legal		48,392	44,259
Amortization		29,790	-
Salaries and benefits		28,477	-
Bad debt		11,120	6,495
Bank charges		1,495	826
Office and general		467	195
		427,045	130,286
Income before income taxes		16,198	8,688
Income tax (recovery) expense:	6		
Current		17,824	(5,703)
Deferred	5	(14,384)	4,557
		3,440	(1,146)
Net income		\$ 12,758	\$ 9,834

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statements of Changes in Member's Equity (Deficiency)
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	Member's equity	Retained earnings (deficit)	Total member's equity (deficiency)
Balance, January 1, 2017	\$ 1	\$ (2,782)	\$ (2,781)
Net income	-	9,834	9,834
Balance, December 31, 2017	1	7,052	7,053
Net income	-	12,758	12,758
Balance, December 31, 2018	\$ 1	\$ 19,810	\$ 19,811

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statements of Cash Flows
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	2018	2017
Cash provided by (used in):		
Operating:		
Net income	\$ 12,758	\$ 9,834
Items not involving cash:		
Amortization	29,790	-
Deferred income tax (recovery) expense	(14,384)	4,557
Bad debt	11,120	6,495
	39,284	20,886
Changes in non-cash operating working capital:		
Accounts receivable	(13,151)	(2,959)
Prepaid expenses	(84)	(22)
Income taxes payable/recoverable	17,824	(9,683)
Due from related party	(81,497)	(11,265)
Loans receivable	19,532	(91,000)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	66,946	(26,055)
Deposits	20,050	12,867
Deferred revenue	76,357	30,818
Due to related parties	38,111	66,943
	183,372	(9,470)
Investing:		
Purchase of equipment	(145,045)	(12,965)
Increase (decrease) in cash	38,327	(22,435)
Cash, beginning of year	359	22,794
Cash, end of year	\$ 38,686	\$ 359
Supplemental disclosure:		
Income taxes paid	\$ -	\$ 3,980

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

1. Nature of operations:

Shack Shine Home Services LLC (the "LLC") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Washington on July 8, 2015 as a limited liability company. The LLC was created to sell Shack Shine Home Services franchise rights for the operation of businesses that provide residential and commercial window and gutter cleaning services throughout the United States of America. The LLC is dependent upon Shack Shine Home Services Inc. ("Shack Shine Inc."), a Canadian company under common control, for financial support.

As at December 31, 2018, the Company had 13 (2017 - six) operating franchises and sold 8 (2017 - three) during the year then ended.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies:

(a) Basis of presentation:

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP").

(b) Use of estimates:

The presentation of financial statements in accordance with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements as well as reported revenues and expenses for the periods being reported. Estimates include the valuation of accounts receivable and loans receivable, deferred income tax assets and contingent liabilities. Actual results may differ significantly from those estimates.

(c) Revenue recognition:

Royalty fees revenue is based on a fixed percentage of sales earned by franchise locations. Royalties are recorded as revenue as the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisees and collection is reasonably assured.

Initial franchise fee deposits are deferred and not recognized as revenue until all material services or conditions related to the sale have been substantially completed. Substantial completion is deemed to occur when the franchise commences operations. Initial franchise fees collected which are subject to refund are deferred and not recognized as revenue until all refund provisions terminate or expire. Costs relating to initial franchise sales are expensed as incurred.

The LLC has retained substantially all of the risks and benefits of its equipment which is leased to franchisees and therefore accounts for these leases as operating leases. The LLC recognizes lease revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(d) Sales Centre and Ad Fund:

The Sales Centre schedules sales opportunities for individual franchisees. Franchisees contribute 6% of their gross revenue to the Sales Centre to cover the cost of maintaining and developing the Sales Centre and related software. These charges are recorded as the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisees.

Ad Fund is used to finance marketing campaigns and promotional programs that Shack Shine Home Services Inc. undertakes on behalf of its franchisees to increase sales and enhance the reputation of the LLC and its franchise owners. Franchisees contribute 2% of their gross revenue to the Ad Fund and these contributions are recorded when the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisees.

Costs related to supporting the Sales Centre and Ad Fund are incurred by Shack Shine Inc. Ad Fund and Sales Centre fees collected are remitted to Shack Shine Inc.

The LLC has evaluated its status as a principal or agent by assessing the gross versus net indicators for the above transactions. The LLC has concluded that it is acting as an agent in the Sales Centre and Ad Fund and records the revenue and expenditures on a net basis. The LLC is not considered the primary obligor, does not bear risk of loss and has no latitude in establishing prices on the services. Contributions received with respect to the Ad Fund and Sales Centre were \$49,609 and \$148,824 respectively (2017 - \$20,514 and \$61,539 respectively). Payments made to Shack Shine Inc. related to the Ad Fund and Sales Centre were \$49,609 and \$148,824 respectively (2017 - \$20,514 and \$61,539 respectively).

(e) Loans receivable:

Loans receivable are initially recorded at the amount to be received less, when material, a discount to reduce the loans receivable to fair value. Subsequently, loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method less a provision for impairment, if any.

(f) Accounts receivable:

Receivables are recorded at contractual prices. Accounts receivable generally reflect amounts due for ongoing royalty, Sales Centre, and Ad Fund fees. An allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained for estimated losses resulting from the inability of franchisees and other certain customers to make required payments.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(g) Income taxes:

The LLC has elected to be a taxable entity. The LLC follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, current income taxes are recognized for the estimated income taxes payable for the current period. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are provided based on the estimated future tax effects of temporary differences between financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective income tax bases as well as the benefit of losses available to be carried forward to future years for income tax purposes.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted income tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in income tax rates is recognized in operations in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recorded for deferred income tax assets when it is more likely than not that such deferred income tax assets will not be realized.

The LLC recognizes interest and penalties related to certain income tax positions in income tax expense. The LLC had no provision for uncertain income tax positions or for interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

(h) Equipment:

Equipment are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is provided over the estimated useful life of the asset on a straight-line basis using the following annual rates:

Asset	Rate
Equipment	33%

The Company assesses the carrying amount of equipment based on the net recoverable amounts determined on an undiscounted cash flow basis.

(i) Related party transactions:

Related party transactions are measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

(j) Foreign currency transactions:

The functional and reporting currency of the LLC is the United States ("U.S.") dollar. The U.S. dollar is used as the functional currency as the U.S. dollar is the primary economic environment in which the LLC operates.

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the year end exchange rates. Revenue and expense items denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the monthly average exchange rate. Exchange gains and losses, if any, are recognized in the statement of income.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(k) Reacquired or repossessed franchise rights:

Upon reacquisition or repossession of franchise rights that constitute a cancellation by the LLC of the original sale, any refunds issued are accounted for as a reduction of revenue in the period that the franchise rights are reacquired or repossessed. Any deferred revenue remaining is written-off at the time of cancellation.

(l) Comparative information:

Certain comparative information has been reclassified to conform to the financial statement presentation adopted in the current year.

(m) Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted:

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" ("ASC 606"). The standard, as subsequently amended, is intended to clarify the principles for recognizing revenue for U.S. GAAP by creating a new Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers". This guidance supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605, "Revenue Recognition". The core principle of the accounting standard is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The LLC is currently evaluating the new guidance to determining the impact it will have on its financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, "Statement of Cash Flows", Topic 230 "Restricted Cash" ("ASU 2016-18"), which requires companies to include amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in cash and cash equivalents when reconciling beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This guidance will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the LLC's financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, "Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payment", which addresses eight cash flow classification issues. ASU 2016-15 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those years, and early adoption is permitted. Early adoption requires the adoption of all the amendments in the same period. The standard is to be applied through a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The LLC is currently evaluating the new guidance to determine the impact it will have on its financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(m) Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted (continued):

In February 2016, the FASB established Topic 842, Leases, by issuing Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, which requires lessors to classify leases as a sales-type, direct financing, or operating lease. Topic 842 was subsequently amended by ASU No. 2018-01, Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842; ASU No. 2018-10, Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases; and ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements. A lease is a sales-type lease if any one of five criteria are met, each of which indicate that the lease, in effect, transfers control of the underlying asset to the lessee. If none of those five criteria are met, but two additional criteria are both met, indicating that the lessor has transferred substantially all the risks and benefits of the underlying asset to the lessee and a third party, the lease is a direct financing lease. All leases that are not sales-type or direct financing leases are operating leases. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The LLC is currently evaluating the new guidance to determining the impact it will have on its financial statements.

3. Equipment:

			2018	2017
	Cost	Accumulated amortization	Net book value	Net book value
Equipment	\$ 144,623	\$ 29,790	\$ 114,833	\$ 12,965
Assets not yet in use	13,387	-	13,387	-
	\$ 158,010	\$ 29,790	\$ 128,220	\$ 12,965

Assets not yet in use are costs relating to equipment (2017 - nil) which were purchased but are not yet being utilized as at December 31, 2018.

4. Loans receivable:

	2018	2017
Total loans receivable	\$ 82,588	\$ 91,000
Less: allowance for doubtful accounts	(11,120)	-
	71,468	91,000
Less current portion of loans receivable	(27,616)	(40,800)
	\$ 43,852	\$ 50,200

All loans receivable are unsecured and bear interest at 9%. Repayment periods for the non-current portion range from 34-months to 37-months after the balance sheet date.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

5. Deferred income tax assets:

Deferred income tax assets reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the corresponding amounts used for income tax purposes.

	2018	2017
Deferred income tax assets:		
Accrued professional fees	\$ 15,817	\$ 1,615
Equipment	182	-
Net deferred income tax assets	\$ 15,999	\$ 1,615

The ultimate realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent on the generation of future taxable income by the LLC during the period in which those temporary differences become deductible. Deferred income tax assets are carried at their estimated net realizable value. Management considers the scheduled realization of deferred income tax assets, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies when assessing net realizable value. Carrying values of deferred income tax assets are subject to change in the event that management's estimates of taxable income through the carry forward period change.

6. Income taxes:

	2018	2017
Income taxes consist of:		
Provision for income taxes based on combined federal and state income tax rate of 21% (2017 - 15%)	\$ 3,468	\$ 1,303
Decrease in income taxes resulting from:		
Permanent differences	-	(172)
Temporary differences and other	(28)	(2,277)
	(28)	(2,449)
	\$ 3,440	\$ (1,146)

The provision for income taxes differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 21% (2017 - 15%) to income before income taxes. The differences are due to non-deductible expenses, changes in enacted tax rate and the movement in valuation allowance on losses available for carryforwards affecting the provision for income taxes.

The Tax Cuts and Job Act ("TCJA") was enacted on December 22, 2017, effective January 1, 2018. The TCJA reduced the United States federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%. Certain deferred tax assets were remeasured in 2017 based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future. The effects of the rate change are included in temporary differences and other decreases above.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

7. Related party transactions:

	2018	2017
Management and administration fees	\$ 236,497	\$ 52,398
Licensing fees	70,807	26,113
	<u>\$ 307,304</u>	<u>\$ 78,511</u>

The LLC and Shack Shine Inc. entered into a license agreement (the "Agreement"). Under the Agreement, the LLC has been granted an exclusive license solely in the United States to grant sublicenses to third parties in accordance with a franchise agreement and to use certain intellectual property of Shack Shine Inc. amongst other things.

Amounts charged to the LLC by Shack Shine Inc. are pursuant to a transfer pricing agreement between Shack Shine Inc. and the LLC that sets out formulas and calculation methodologies believed by management to result in fees that approximate those that third party service providers or licensors would charge in similar situations.

Related party balances include:

- \$97,869 (2017 - \$16,372) receivable from 1-800-GOT-JUNK? LLC
- \$106,257 (2017 - \$68,236) payable to Shack Shine Inc.
- \$90 (2017 - nil) payable to O2E Brands Inc.

Also included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities is \$5,537 (2017 - \$1,934) due to Shack Shine Inc.

The related party payables and receivables are unsecured, non-interest bearing, have no fixed terms of repayment, and are considered operating in nature.

The related party receivables and payables are all with companies that share a common shareholder.

8. Member's equity:

Since incorporation, the LLC has one membership unit with nominal value of \$1. The membership unit is owned by Shack Shine Home Services (USA) Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

9. Financial instruments:

Fair value:

The carrying value of cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and due from/to related party, approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturities of these instruments.

The carrying value of loans receivable approximate their fair value based on prevailing market interest rates.

Management does not believe that the LLC's financial instruments are exposed to any significant foreign exchange risk.

The standard establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value.

These tiers include:

- Level 1 defined as quoted prices in active markets for identical instruments;
- Level 2 defined as observable prices in active markets for similar instruments, prices for identical or similar instruments in non-active markets, directly observable market inputs, or market inputs not directly observable but derived from or corroborated by observable market data; and
- Level 3 defined as unobservable inputs based on an entity's own assumptions.

Interest rate risk:

All of the LLC's financial assets and liabilities are non-interest bearing with the exception of the loans receivable (note 4).

Credit risk:

Management evaluates its customers to assess credit risk and believes it has made adequate provisions for uncollectible amounts.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

10. Contingent liabilities:

The LLC may, from time to time, be subject to claims and legal proceedings brought against it in the normal course of business. Management believes that adequate provisions have been made in the accounts where required and that the ultimate resolution of such contingencies will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position of the LLC.

There are no outstanding claims or legal proceedings as at December 31, 2018.

11. Subsequent events:

Events and transactions occurring subsequent to December 31, 2018, through to March 6, 2019, the date the financial statements were approved for issue, have been evaluated for potential recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements. No events or transactions have been identified that should be recognized or disclosed in the accompanying financial statements.

Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Shack Shine Home Services LLC

Year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016



KPMG LLP
PO Box 10426 777 Dunsmuir Street
Vancouver BC V7Y 1K3
Canada
Telephone (604) 691-3000
Fax (604) 691-3031

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

The Member
Shack Shine Home Services LLC:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Shack Shine Home Services LLC, which comprise the statement of financial position as of December 31, 2017, and the related statements of net income, changes in member's equity (deficiency), and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.



Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Shack Shine Home Services LLC as of December 31, 2017, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Comparative Information

The financial statements of Shack Shine Home Services LLC as at and for the eleven months ended December 31, 2016 were audited by another auditor who expressed an unmodified opinion on those financial statements on March 6, 2017.

KPMG LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants

Vancouver, Canada
March 8, 2018

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statement of Financial Position
(Expressed in US dollars)

December 31, 2017, with comparative information for 2016

	Note	2017	2016
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash		\$ 359	\$ 22,794
Accounts receivable (net of allowance for doubtful accounts: (2017 - \$nil; 2016 – \$nil))		27,732	31,268
Prepaid expenses		54	32
Income taxes recoverable		9,683	-
Due from related party	5	16,372	5,107
Current portion of loans receivable	6	40,800	-
		95,000	59,201
Deferred income tax assets	3	1,615	6,172
Loans receivable	6	63,165	-
		\$ 159,780	\$ 65,373

Liabilities and Member's Equity (Deficiency)

Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	5	\$ 15,865	\$ 41,920
Deposits		21,983	9,116
Deferred franchise fees		46,643	15,825
Due to related party	5	68,236	1,293
		152,727	68,154
Member's equity (deficiency):			
Member's equity	7	1	1
Retained earnings (deficit)		7,052	(2,782)
		7,053	(2,781)
		\$ 159,780	\$ 65,373

Economic dependence (note 1)

Contingent liabilities (note 9)

Subsequent events (note 10)

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Approved on behalf of the Board:



Director

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statement of Net Income
(Expressed in US dollars)

	Note	For the year ended December 31, 2017	For the eleven months ended December 31, 2016
Revenue:			
Royalty fees		\$ 82,051	\$ 24,837
Initial franchise fees		56,000	143,750
Other		923	75
		138,974	168,662
Expenses:			
Management and administration fees	5	52,398	9,734
Accounting and legal		44,259	44,809
Licensing fees	5	26,113	102,795
Bad debt		6,495	-
Bank charges		826	415
Office and general		195	97
Franchise development fees	5	-	3,905
		130,286	161,755
Income before income taxes		8,688	6,907
Income tax (recovery) expense	4		
Current		(5,703)	8,020
Deferred	3	4,557	(6,172)
		(1,146)	1,848
Net income		\$ 9,834	\$ 5,059

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statement of Changes in Member's Equity (Deficiency)
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017, with comparative information for period ended December 31, 2016

	Member's equity	Retained earnings (Deficit)	Total member's equity (deficiency)
Balance, January 31, 2016	\$ 1	\$ (7,841)	\$ (7,840)
Total net income	-	5,059	5,059
Balance, December 31, 2016	1	(2,782)	(2,781)
Total net income	-	9,834	9,834
Balance, December 31, 2017	\$ 1	\$ 7,052	\$ 7,053

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Statement of Cash Flows
(Expressed in US dollars)

	For the year ended December 31, 2017	For the eleven months ended December 31, 2016
Cash provided by (used in):		
Operating:		
Net income	\$ 9,834	\$ 5,059
Items not involving cash:		
Current income tax	(5,703)	8,020
Deferred income tax	4,557	(6,172)
Bad debt	6,459	-
Income taxes paid	(3,980)	(8,020)
Changes in non-cash operating working capital:		
Accounts receivable	(2,959)	(31,268)
Prepaid expenses	(22)	(32)
Due from related party	(11,265)	(5,107)
Loans receivable	(103,965)	-
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(26,055)	36,218
Deposits	12,867	9,116
Deferred franchise fees	30,818	15,825
Due to related party	66,943	(100,815)
Decrease in cash	(22,435)	(77,176)
Cash, beginning of period	22,794	99,970
Cash, end of period	\$ 359	\$ 22,794

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

1. Nature of operations:

Shack Shine Home Services LLC (the "LLC") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Washington on July 8, 2015 as a limited liability company. The LLC was created to sell Shack Shine Home Services franchise rights for the operation of businesses that provide residential and commercial window and gutter cleaning services throughout the United States of America. The LLC is dependent upon Shack Shine Home Services USA Inc., its parent company, for financial support.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies:

(a) Basis of presentation:

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP").

The financial statements were approved for issue by the member on March 8, 2018.

(b) Use of estimates:

The presentation of financial statements in accordance with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements as well as reported revenues and expenses for the periods being reported. Estimates include the valuation of accounts receivable and loans receivable, deferred income tax assets and contingent liabilities. Actual results may differ significantly from those estimates.

(c) Revenue recognition:

Royalty fees revenue is based on a fixed percentage of sales earned by franchise locations. Royalties are recorded as revenue as the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisees and collection is reasonably assured.

Initial franchise fee deposits are deferred and not recognized as revenue until all material services or conditions related to the sale have been substantially completed. Substantial completion is deemed to occur when the franchise commences operations. Initial franchise fees collected which are subject to refund are deferred and not recognized as revenue until all refund provisions terminate or expire. Costs relating to initial franchise sales are expensed as incurred.

(d) Sales Centre and Ad Fund:

The Sales Centre schedules sales opportunities for individual franchisees. Franchisees contribute 6% of their gross revenue to the Sales Centre to cover the cost of maintaining and developing the Sales Centre and related software. These charges are recorded as the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisees.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(d) Sales Centre and Ad Fund (continued):

Ad Fund is used to finance marketing campaigns and promotional programs that the LLC undertakes on behalf of its franchisees to increase sales and enhance the reputation of the LLC and its franchise owners. Franchisees contribute 2% of their gross revenue to the Ad Fund and these contributions are recorded when the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisees.

Costs related to supporting the Sales Centre and Ad Fund are incurred by Shack Shine Home Services (USA) Inc. ("Shack Shine (USA) Inc."), the LLC's Canadian parent company. Ad Fund and Sales Centre fees collected are remitted to Shack Shine (USA) Inc.

The LLC has evaluated its status as a principal or agent by assessing the gross versus net indicators for the above transactions. The LLC has concluded that it is acting as an agent in the Sales Centre and Ad Fund and records the revenue and expenditures on a net basis. The LLC is not considered the primary obligor, does not bear risk of loss and has no latitude in establishing prices on the services. Contributions received with respect to the Ad Fund and Sales Centre were \$20,514 and \$61,539 respectively (2016 - \$4,284 and \$12,853 respectively). Payments made to Shack Shine (USA) Inc. related to the Ad Fund and Sales Centre were \$20,514 and \$61,539 respectively (2016 - \$4,284 and \$12,853 respectively).

(e) Loans receivable:

Loans receivable are initially recorded at the amount to be received less, when material, a discount to reduce the loans receivable to fair value. Subsequently, loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method less a provision for impairment, if any.

(f) Accounts receivable:

Receivables are recorded at contractual prices. Accounts receivable generally reflect amounts due for ongoing royalty, Sales Centre, and Ad Fund fees. An allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained for estimated losses resulting from the inability of franchisees and other certain customers to make required payments.

(g) Income taxes:

The LLC has elected to be a taxable entity. The LLC follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, current taxes are recognized for the estimated income taxes payable for the current period. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are provided based on the estimated future tax effects of temporary differences between financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases as well as the benefit of losses available to be carried forward to future years for tax purposes.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(g) Income taxes (continued):

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in operations in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recorded for deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that such deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The LLC recognizes interest and penalties related to certain tax positions in income tax expense. The LLC had no provision for uncertain tax positions or for interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

(h) Related party transactions:

Related party transactions are measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

(i) Foreign currency transactions:

The functional and reporting currency of the LLC is the United States dollar. The U.S. dollar is used as the functional currency as U.S. dollars are the primary economic environment in which the LLC operates.

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the year end exchange rates. Revenue and expense items denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the monthly average exchange rate. Exchange gains and losses, if any, are recognized in the statement of income.

(j) Reacquired or repossessed franchise rights:

Upon reacquisition or repossession of franchise rights that constitute a cancellation by the LLC of the original sale, any refunds issued are accounted for as a reduction of revenue in the period that the franchise rights are reacquired or repossessed. Any deferred revenue remaining is written-off at the time of cancellation.

(k) New accounting pronouncements adopted in the current year:

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, "Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes", which simplifies the presentation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, along with related valuation allowance, by classifying them as a net noncurrent deferred tax asset or liability for each jurisdiction. This standard is effective for years beginning after December 15, 2016 with early adoption permitted. This guidance was adopted retrospectively resulting in a reclassification of the deferred tax asset balance from current to noncurrent for the current and comparative periods.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

2. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued):

(l) Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted:

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” (“ASC 606”). The standard, as subsequently amended, is intended to clarify the principles for recognizing revenue for U.S. GAAP by creating a new Topic 606, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers”. This guidance supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605, “Revenue Recognition”. The core principle of the accounting standard is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. ASU No. 2015-14 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date, issued in August 2015, deferred the effective date to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 for the LLC, with early adoption permitted. The LLC is currently evaluating the new guidance to determining the impact it will have on its financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, “Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payment”, which addresses eight cash flow classification issues. ASU 2016-15 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those years, and early adoption is permitted, including in an interim period. Early adoption requires the adoption of all the amendments in the same period. The standard is to be applied through a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The LLC is currently evaluating the new guidance to determine the impact it will have on its financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, “Statement of Cash Flows”, (Topic 230): “Restricted Cash” (“ASU:2016-18”), which requires companies to include amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in cash and cash equivalents when reconciling beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This guidance will be effective on January 1, 2018 and early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the LLC’s financial statements.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

3. Deferred income tax assets:

Deferred income tax assets reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the corresponding amounts used for income tax purposes.

	2017	2016
Deferred income tax assets:		
Professional fees	\$ 1,615	\$ -
Deferred revenue	-	6,172
Net deferred income tax assets	\$ 1,615	\$ 6,172

The ultimate realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent on the generation of future taxable income by the LLC during the period in which those temporary differences become deductible. Deferred income tax assets are carried at their estimated net realizable value. Management considers the scheduled realization of deferred income tax assets, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies when assessing net realizable value. Carrying values of deferred income tax assets are subject to change in the event that management's estimates of taxable income through the carry forward period change.

4. Income taxes:

	For the year ended December 31, 2017	For the eleven months ended December 31, 2016
Income taxes consist of:		
Provision for income taxes based on combined federal and state income tax rate of 15% (2016 - 39.0%)	\$ 1,303	\$ 2,694
Decrease in income taxes resulting from:		
Temporary differences and other	(2,449)	(12)
Utilization of loss carryforwards	-	(834)
	(2,449)	(846)
	\$ (1,146)	\$ 1,848

The provision for income taxes differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 15% (2016 - 39.0%) to income before income taxes. The differences are due to non-deductible expenses, changes in enacted tax rate and the movement in valuation allowance on losses available for carryforwards affecting the provision for income taxes.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

4. Income taxes (continued):

During the year carryforward non-capital losses of \$nil (2016 - \$2,139) were utilized to reduce taxable income.

The TCJA was enacted on December 22, 2017. The TCJA reduce the United States federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%. Certain deferred tax assets were remeasured based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future. The effect of the rate change are included in temporary differences and other decreases above.

5. Related party transactions:

	For the year ended December 31, 2017	For the eleven months ended December 31, 2016
Management and administration fees	\$ 52,398	\$ 9,734
Licensing fees	26,113	102,795
Franchise development fees	-	3,905
	\$ 78,511	\$ 116,434

The LLC and Shack Shine Homes Services Inc. entered into a license agreement (the "Agreement"). Under the Agreement, the LLC has been granted an exclusive license solely in the United States to grant sublicenses to third parties in accordance with a franchise agreement and to use certain intellectual property of Shack Shine Homes Services Inc. amongst other things.

Amounts charged to the LLC by Shack Shine Homes Services Inc. are pursuant to a transfer pricing agreement between Shack Shine Inc. and the LLC that sets out formulas and calculation methodologies believed by management to result in fees that approximate those that third party service providers or licensors would charge in similar situations. In the prior year, franchise development expenses during a period were allocated based on the number of franchisees signed in the US relative to total franchisees signed during that period. Franchise operations, finance, information technology and all other administration costs were allocated based on the number of franchisees operating in the US relative to all franchisees operating. During the current year, the transfer pricing agreement was amended and such costs are now included in the management and administration fees.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

5. Related party transactions (continued):

Related party balances include:

- \$16,372 (2016 - \$5,107) receivable from 1-800-GOT-JUNK? LLC
- \$68,236 (2016 - \$1,293) payable due to Shack Shine Home Services Inc.

Also included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, is \$nil (2016 - \$12,500) due to O2E Brands Inc. and \$1,934 (2016 - \$Nil) due to Shack Shine Home Services Inc.

The related party payables and receivables are unsecured, non-interest bearing, have no fixed terms of repayment, and are considered operating in nature.

The related party receivables and payables are all with companies that share a common shareholder.

6. Loans receivable:

	2017	2016
Total loans receivable	\$ 103,965	\$ -
Less current portion of loans receivable	(40,800)	-
	\$ 63,165	\$ -

All loans receivable are unsecure, bear interest at 9%, and are repayable based on 10% of the gross revenues generated by the franchisee on a monthly basis. The current portion represents the estimated amount to be collected in subsequent fiscal year based on the expected operations of the franchisee. Repayment periods for the non-current portion range from 16-months to 27-months after the balance sheet date.

7. Member's equity:

Since incorporation, the LLC has one membership unit with nominal value of \$1. The membership unit is owned by Shack Shine Home Services (USA) Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

8. Financial instruments:

Fair value:

The carrying value of cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and due from/to related party, approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturities of these instruments.

The carrying value of loans receivable approximate their fair value based on prevailing market interest rates.

Management does not believe that the LLC's financial instruments are exposed to any significant foreign exchange risk.

The standard establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value.

These tiers include:

- Level 1, defined as quoted prices in active markets for identical instruments;
- Level 2, defined as observable prices in active markets for similar instruments, prices for identical or similar instruments in non-active markets, directly observable market inputs, or market inputs not directly observable but derived from or corroborated by observable market data; and
- Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs based on an entity's own assumptions.

Cash has been categorized as Level 1.

Interest rate risk:

All of the LLC's financial assets and liabilities are non-interest bearing with the exception of the loans receivable (note 6).

Credit risk:

Management evaluates its customers to assess credit risk and believes it has made adequate provisions for uncollectible amounts.

9. Contingent liabilities:

The LLC may, from time to time, be subject to claims and legal proceedings brought against it in the normal course of business. Management believes that adequate provisions have been made in the accounts where required and that the ultimate resolution of such contingencies will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position of the LLC.

There are no outstanding claims or legal proceedings as at December 31, 2017.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

Notes to Financial Statements
(Expressed in US dollars)

Year ended December 31, 2017

10. Subsequent events:

Events and transactions occurring subsequent to December 31, 2017, through to March 8, 2018, the date the financial statements were approved for issue, have been evaluated for potential recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements. No events or transactions have been identified that should be recognized or disclosed in the accompanying financial statements.

EXHIBIT F

Guarantee

GUARANTEE

THIS AGREEMENT is made effective _____, 20__

BETWEEN:

_____, a _____
company having its office at _____
(the "**Guarantor**")

AND:

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability
company having its office at 301 – 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, B.C. V5T
4T5

(the "**Franchisor**")

RE: _____ (the "**Franchisee**")
_____ (the "**Location**")

WHEREAS:

A. By one or more franchise agreements and related agreements (the "**Franchise Agreement**"), the Franchisor granted a license to operate a "SHACK SHINE" franchise at the Location, to the Franchisee.

B. The Guarantor is a shareholder, member, director or officer of the Franchisee. In order to induce the Franchisor to enter into the Franchise Agreement and the Assignment with the Franchisee, the Guarantor has agreed to guarantee personally all obligations of the Franchisee from time to time under the Franchise Agreement and any other obligations of Franchisee to Franchisor from time to time (the "**Obligations**") and also to give the postponements and personal covenants set out in this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES that in consideration of the sum of \$1.00 and of the Franchisor entering into the Franchise Agreement (the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Guarantor), the Guarantor covenants and agrees as follows:

PART 1 - GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor warrants that the facts contained in recital B are correct. The Guarantor unconditionally guarantees all of the Obligations and accordingly covenants and agrees with the Franchisor that all Obligations of the Franchisee shall be fully observed and performed, such guarantee being upon the following terms:

- a. the liability of the Guarantor to the Franchisor shall be for all purposes as if the Guarantor was primary obligor under the Franchise Agreement, and not merely a surety for the Obligations of the Franchisee; and the Franchisor shall not be obliged to resort to or exhaust any recourse which it may have against the Franchisee or any third party before being entitled to claim against the Guarantor;

b. no dealings between the Franchisor and the Franchisee of any kind, including without limitation any amendment of the Franchise Agreement or any waiver or release of any of the Obligations therein or performance thereof by the Franchisee, whether with or without notice to the Guarantor, shall affect the liability of the Guarantor hereunder;

c. any account settled or stated or any other settlement made between the Franchisor and the Franchisee, and any determination made pursuant to any of the Obligations which is expressed to be binding upon the Franchisee shall be binding upon the Guarantor;

d. the Guarantor shall make payment of any amount properly payable by the Franchisee to the Franchisor in respect of the Obligations upon demand by the Franchisor, and shall, upon demand by the Franchisor, perform every part of the Obligations which the Franchisee has failed to perform;

e. no complete or partial assignment of the Franchise Agreement, or any other dealings therewith by the Franchisee, whether with or without the consent of the Franchisor, shall affect this Guarantee;

f. this Part 1 constitutes a continuing guarantee of performance of the Obligations by the Franchisee and the obligations of the Guarantor contained in this Part 1 are not limited to any particular period of time but shall continue until all of the terms, covenants and conditions of the Franchise Agreement, have been fully and completely performed by the Franchisee or otherwise discharged by the Franchisor, and the Guarantor shall not be released from any liability under this Part 1 so long as there is any claim of the Franchisor against the Franchisee arising out of the Obligations that has not been fully performed, settled or discharged, subject to Section 1b, above, nor shall this guarantee be affected by the death, disability or reorganization (whether by way of amalgamation, transfer, sale, lease or otherwise) of the Franchisee or any of its directors, officers or shareholders, or any change in the Guarantor's financial condition or in the business or financial condition of the Franchisee or any of its directors, officers or shareholders (including by way of insolvency, bankruptcy or receivership); and

g. in the event of any payment by or recovery from the Guarantor under the provisions of this Part 1, the rights of the Guarantor shall in respect of such payment rank subsequent to the rights of the Franchisor and in the event of any recovery from the Franchisee or realization of any assets of the Franchisee, the Guarantor shall not be entitled to rank for payment in competition with the Franchisor. Until the Franchisor shall have received payment in full of all moneys due and owing by the Franchisee in respect of the Obligations, the Guarantor shall not have any right, claim or demand against the Franchisee ranking equally with or in priority to the rights of the Franchisor against the Franchisee.

2. Until all Obligations of the Franchisee have been satisfied in full, the Guarantor unconditionally waives any benefit of, and any right to participate in, any security which is now held or may hereafter be held by the Franchisor. The Guarantor unconditionally waives any right to receive from the Franchisor any communication whatsoever with respect to performance of the Obligations by the Franchisee (including any subsequently created obligation or liability of the Guarantor to the Franchisor). The Guarantor assumes the entire responsibility for remaining informed as to the business, financial condition and liabilities of the Franchisee, and of all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of non-satisfaction of any of the Obligations by the Franchisee.

PART 2 - POSTPONEMENT

3. The Guarantor defers, postpones and subordinates in the manner hereinafter set forth all debts and liabilities, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, which are now or at any time hereafter owing by the Franchisee to the Guarantor, including without limitation all loans, interest, security interests dividends of all kinds, salaries, bonuses, fees, gifts, advances, benefits or otherwise (collectively the "**Guarantor's Claims**") to the obligations guaranteed hereby and the Guarantor hereby assigns and transfers to the Franchisor every right and power of the Guarantor relating to the Guarantor's Claims.

4. So long as the provisions of this Guarantee continue in effect, any right of the Guarantor to receive at any time any payment of or on account of any of the Guarantor's Claims will be subordinated to every right of the Franchisor to receive payment of or on account of any of the Obligations and the Guarantor shall not commence any action, take any proceeding, collect or receive any payment upon, by set-off or counterclaim or in any other manner, any of the Guarantor's Claims, or assign, charge, mortgage, pledge, sell, transfer or otherwise encumber or give a security interest in or to any of the Guarantor's Claims.

PART 3 - PERSONAL COVENANTS

5. As additional personal covenants (and without limiting the generality of the other provisions of this Agreement), the Guarantor as primary obligor unconditionally covenants and agrees to be bound personally to comply with the following provisions of the Franchise Agreement, as if the Guarantor personally was the Franchisee: Section 13.3 (use of name and Marks); Section 13.4 (use of copyrights); Section 13.8 (use of Know-How); Section 13.9 (Confidential Information); Section 14.5 (compliance with laws); Section 14.9 (no solicitation of employees); Section 15.2 (discontinuance); Article 20 (non-competition); and Section 21.1 (indemnity by Franchisee). If the Guarantor breaches any of his or her covenants in this paragraph 5, then the Franchise Agreement shall be deemed to be in default and the Franchisor may exercise its remedies for default under the Franchise Agreement.

PART 4 - GENERAL

6. This Agreement is binding upon the Guarantor and his or her respective personal representatives and assigns, and inures to the benefit of the Franchisor and its successors and assigns. The Franchisor may assign this Guarantee in whole or in part with written notice to the Guarantor, and in such event the assignee and any subsequent assignees shall have the same rights and remedies as if originally named herein as the Franchisor, free of any and all intervening equities. The Guarantor will pay all amounts due to accountants, lawyers and other professional advisors which are incurred by the Franchisor in connection with the creation, execution, administration and enforcement of this Agreement.

7. The Guarantor further waives presentment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, nonpayment and all other notices whatsoever, including without limitation: notice of acceptance hereof; notice of all contracts and commitments; notice of the existence or creation of any liabilities under the Franchise Agreement and of the amount and terms thereof; and notice of all defaults, disputes or controversies between the Franchisee and the Franchisor resulting from the Franchise Agreement or otherwise, and the settlement, compromise or adjustment thereof.

8. This Guarantee shall be enforceable by and against the respective administrators, executors, successors and assigns of the Guarantor and the death of the Guarantor shall not terminate the liability of the Guarantor or limit the liability of any other Guarantors.

9. The Guarantor acknowledges that he or she has obtained independent legal advice before signing this Agreement, and will provide a certificate of independent legal advice upon request in a form acceptable to Franchisor.

10. This Guarantee shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Washington. The King County Superior Court in Seattle or the U.S. District Court in Seattle, as appropriate, shall have, except in respect of the granting of equitable relief, exclusive jurisdiction to entertain any proceeding in respect of this Agreement, and Franchisee and Franchisor each consent to such exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in all matters related to this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Parties have has signed this Agreement under seal with effect from the date first above written.

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC,
a Washington limited liability company

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

GUARANTOR:

EXHIBIT G

General Security Agreement

GENERAL SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS GENERAL SECURITY AGREEMENT is made effective _____, 20__.

BY:

_____, a _____, having an office at _____

(the "**Debtor**")

IN FAVOUR OF:

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company with an office at 301 – 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, British Columbia, V5T 4T5

(the "**Secured Party**")

ARTICLE I - OBLIGATIONS SECURED

1.1 This Security Agreement and the assignments, mortgages, pledges, charges and security interests hereby created are in addition to and not in substitution for any other assignment, mortgage, pledge, charge or security interest now or hereafter held by the Secured Party from the Debtor or from any other Person whomsoever and shall be general and continuing security for the due performance of all debts, liabilities, and obligations of the Debtor to the Secured Party, including the obligations contained in one or more franchise agreements (the "**Franchise Agreement**") made between the Secured Party (as Franchisor) and the Debtor (as Franchisee) and this Security Agreement (all of said debts, liabilities and obligations are hereinafter collectively called the "**Obligations**").

ARTICLE II - SECURITY INTEREST

2.1 As general and continuing security for the payment and performance of the Obligations, the Debtor hereby grants to the Secured Party a security interest in, and assigns, charges, mortgages and pledges to and in favour of the Secured Party, all of the Debtor's present and after acquired goods, securities, instruments, documents of title, chattel paper, licenses, intangibles and money located on, relating to or arising in connection with a Franchised Business (as defined in the Franchise Agreement) including, without limitation, all vehicles, equipment and accessories and all proceeds from the foregoing wheresoever situate (collectively, the "**Collateral**").

2.2 The security interest created hereby shall be a purchase money security interest to the extent that any of the Obligations are monies advanced by the Secured Party to enable the Debtor to purchase or otherwise acquire any of the Collateral and were so used and, without limitation, a certificate of an officer of the Secured Party as to the extent that the Obligations are monies so advanced shall be prima facie proof of the purchase money security interest created hereby.

2.3 The security interest created hereby shall be a general and continuing security interest notwithstanding any dealing by the Secured Party with the Debtor or any other person claiming under or with respect to the Debtor or the Collateral, notwithstanding any other title retention agreement, commercial pledge, right of re-sale, security interest or other encumbrance whatsoever, and notwithstanding that the

indebtedness of the Debtor to the Secured Party may be reduced to a nil balance or be repaid and further advances made from time to time.

ARTICLE III - SALES IN ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS

3.1 The Debtor shall have no right to sell, lease or dispose of any of the Collateral except for a sale in the ordinary course of business upon customary sales terms for value received and then only upon the express condition that on or before delivery to a third party the Debtor shall secure full settlement of the entire purchase price for the Collateral so sold in cash, notes, chattel paper or other property in form satisfactory to the Secured Party. Until the Debtor shall have made settlement with the Secured Party of the full amount due to the Secured Party with respect to all such Collateral sold or disposed of by the Debtor, the Debtor shall aggregate such cash, notes, chattel paper or other property and hold the same in trust for the Secured Party and the Secured Party shall have a security interest therein. The Debtor shall be entitled to transfer such notes or chattel paper free of such trust if at or prior to the time of such transfer the payment due from the Debtor to the Secured Party shall be assured to the satisfaction of the Secured Party.

ARTICLE IV - WARRANTIES OF DEBTOR

4.1 The Debtor hereby warrants to the Secured Party that:

- (a) if it is a corporation then it is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction indicated in Schedule A of this Agreement, and it is duly qualified to conduct its business in the states indicated in Schedule A, and the execution, delivery and performance hereto are within its corporate powers, have been duly authorized and do not contravene, violate or conflict with any law or the terms of its organizational documents or any indenture or agreement to which it is a party, and the Secured Party may require a certificate from an officer or a director of the Debtor certifying the foregoing facts;
- (b) if an individual, then he or she has fully and accurately disclosed in Schedule A attached hereto his or her full legal name, date of birth, trade name, if any, and, place of business or place of principal residence, all as of the date of this Agreement;
- (c) except for the security interest granted hereby and the encumbrances listed in Schedule B, or such other encumbrances as may be expressly permitted in writing signed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Secured Party from time to time (the “**Permitted Encumbrances**”), the Debtor is or will be the sole owner of, or have an interest in, the Collateral free from any adverse liens, security interest or encumbrances, and agrees that it will defend the Collateral against all claims and demands of all persons, firms or bodies corporate at any time claiming the same or any interest therein;
- (d) the security interests herein are given and taken as additional security for the payment of the monies payable under other security instruments between the Debtor and the Secured Party, and not in substitution therefor;
- (e) the Collateral has not been used or acquired for use primarily for personal, family or household purposes or otherwise as Consumer Goods; and
- (f) the goods listed as Serial Numbered Goods in Schedule B are all the Serial Numbered Goods held by Debtor as of the Effective Date, and the serial number, make, model and other information with respect to such Serial Numbered Goods is complete and accurate.

ARTICLE V - UNDERTAKINGS OF DEBTOR

5.1 The Debtor hereby undertakes to:

- (a) promptly pay all obligations, indebtedness and liabilities owing to the Secured Party as they become due or are demanded;
- (b) maintain the Collateral in good condition and repair and provide adequate storage facilities to protect the Collateral and not permit the value of the Collateral to be impaired, reasonable wear and tear excepted;
- (c) except for the Permitted Encumbrances, not, create any security interest, mortgage, hypothecate, charge, lien or other encumbrance upon the Collateral or any part thereof ranking or purporting to rank in priority to or pari passu with the security interest created by this Agreement;
- (d) provide written notification to the Secured Party within 10 days of its making of any security interest, mortgage, hypothecate, charge, lien or other encumbrance upon the Collateral or any part thereof ranking or purporting to rank in priority to or pari passu with the security interest created by this Agreement;
- (e) defend the title to the Collateral against all persons, firms or bodies corporate claiming any interest in the Collateral or any part thereof;
- (f) not, without the prior written consent of the Secured Party remove the Collateral or any part thereof from the location where the Debtor carries on its business, except for rentals, machinery demonstrations, repairs and maintenance, or as otherwise may be necessary in the ordinary course of business;
- (g) pay all taxes, assessments, and levies or charges from any source which may be assessed against the Collateral or any part thereof or which may result in a lien against the Collateral or any part thereof and insure the Collateral for loss, damage or destruction by fire, explosion, flooding, wind storm and such other perils stipulated by the Secured Party in an amount not less than the full insurable value of the Collateral or the amount from time to time hereby secured, whichever is less, with appropriate endorsement to secure the Secured Party as its interest shall appear. In the event the Debtor shall fail to provide adequate insurance when required to do so or to pay any of the said taxes, assessments, levies or charges the Secured Party may, without notice, at its option, but without any obligation or liability to do so, procure insurance and pay taxes or other charges, and add said sums to the balance of the debt hereby secured and claim from the Debtor immediate reimbursement of such sums;
- (h) keep, at the principal place of business of the Debtor, accurate books and records of the Collateral and furnish at the request of the Secured Party from time to time, in writing, all information requested relating to the Collateral or any part thereof and the Secured Party shall be entitled from time to time to inspect the aforesaid Collateral and to take temporary custody of and make copies of all documents relating to Accounts Receivable and for such purposes the Secured Party shall have access to all premises occupied by the Debtor or where the Collateral or any of it may be found;
- (i) duly observe and conform to all valid requirements of a governmental authority relative to any of the Collateral and all covenants, terms and conditions upon or under which the Collateral is held;

(j) do, make and execute, from time to time at the Secured Party's request, all such financing statements, further assignments, documents, acts, matters and things as may be reasonably required by the Secured Party with respect to the Collateral or any part thereof or as may be required to give effect to these presents, and the Debtor hereby constitutes and appoints the Secured Party or any receiver, manager or receiver-manager appointed by the Court or the Secured Party as hereafter set out (all of whom are hereinafter referred to as the "**Receiver**"), the true and lawful attorney and agent of the Debtor irrevocably with full power of substitution to do, make and execute all such assignments, documents, acts, matters or things with the right to use the name of the Debtor whenever and wherever it may be deemed necessary or expedient. The Receiver shall, from the date of the appointment, be an agent and officer of the Debtor. The Debtor shall be solely responsible for the acts, costs, defaults and remuneration of the Receiver and the Secured Party shall bear no liability therefor;

(k) give immediate notice to the Secured Party in the event of a change of the individual, corporate or trade name or of a change of the residential or business address of the Debtor;

(l) give immediate notice to the Secured Party of any sale of any of the Collateral and of the serial number, year, make and model of all Serial Numbered Goods at any time included in the Collateral or such other information as may be necessary from time to time for Secured Party to properly perfect its security interest in the Collateral;

(m) pay, on demand of the Secured Party, all reasonable expenses, including legal fees and disbursements on a solicitor and own client basis, filing and discharge costs, site investigation costs, appraisal costs, inspection costs, and all the remuneration of any receiver appointed hereunder or by court order, or incurred by the Secured Party in the preparation, attachment, perfection, enforcement or discharge of this Agreement or the security interest created thereby;

(n) not use the Collateral or any part thereof or acquire any after acquired property primarily for personal, family or household purposes or otherwise as Consumer Goods; and

(o) not permit any of the Collateral to be removed from the jurisdiction in which it is situate, or permit the Collateral to become an accession or a fixture to any other property other than other Collateral.

ARTICLE VI - MAINTAINING THE SECURITY INTEREST

6.1 The Debtor shall pay all expenses and, upon request, take any action reasonably deemed advisable by the Secured Party to preserve the Collateral or to establish, determine the priority of, perfect, continue perfected, terminate and/or enforce the Secured Party's interest or rights in it under this Agreement. If the Debtor fails to act as required by this Agreement, the Secured Party is authorized, in the Debtor's name, to take any such action, including without limitation, signing the Debtor's name or paying any amounts so required, and the cost thereof shall be a debt owing to the Secured Party and form part of the Obligations.

ARTICLE VII - DEFAULT

7.1 The Secured Party may, at its option, in writing, declare the Debtor to be in default under this Agreement and/or may declare the whole or any part of the unpaid balance of any of the Obligations secured by this Agreement immediately due and payable if any of the following events occurs:

(a) the Debtor fails to pay when due any of the Obligations;

- (b) the Debtor fails to perform any term, condition, provision, covenant or undertaking of this Agreement or any other agreement between the Debtor and the Secured Party;
- (c) the Debtor ceases or threatens to cease to carry on its business, commits an act of bankruptcy, becomes insolvent, makes an assignment or bulk sale of all or substantially all of its assets, or proposes a compromise or arrangement to its creditors;
- (d) any proceeding is taken with respect to a compromise or arrangement or to have the Debtor declared bankrupt or wound up or to have a receiver appointed over any part of the Collateral or if any other secured party takes possession of any part thereof;
- (e) any execution, sequestration or extent or any other process of any Court becomes enforceable against the Debtor or if any distress or analogous process is levied upon the Collateral or any part thereof;
- (f) the occurrence of loss, theft, damage or destruction of the Collateral not covered by contracts of insurance in amounts adequate to cover the said loss, theft, damage or destruction or where the contracts of insurance covering the Collateral or any part thereof do not contain a loss payable clause for the protection of the Secured Party as its interest may appear; and
- (g) if the Secured Party in good faith believes upon commercially reasonable grounds that the prospect of payment or performance on the part of the Debtor of any of its obligations is, or is about to be, impaired or that the Collateral, or any part thereof, is, or is about to be, in jeopardy including danger of being lost, damaged or confiscated or removed from the jurisdiction in which it is situate.

ARTICLE VIII - ENFORCEMENT AND REMEDIES

8.1 Upon default the security interests granted hereby shall become enforceable and the Secured Party shall have all the rights and remedies available to it under the applicable laws, including, but without restricting the generality of the foregoing, the following rights and remedies:

- (a) the Secured Party may appoint by instrument in writing a Receiver of all or any part of the Collateral and remove or replace such Receiver from time to time or may institute proceedings in any Court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of such a Receiver. Any such Receiver or Receivers so appointed shall have power to take possession of the Collateral hereby charged or to carry on the business of the Debtor and to concur in selling any of such Collateral or any part thereof, and for such purposes to occupy and use any real or personal property of the Debtor without charge therefor for so long as may be necessary;
- (b) the Secured Party may demand that the Debtor assemble the Collateral or any part thereof, in any convenient place designated by the Secured Party and deliver possession of all of the Collateral or any part thereof to the Secured Party;
- (c) the Secured Party may take such steps as it considers necessary or desirable to obtain possession of all or any part of the Collateral, and to that end the Debtor agrees that the Secured Party may by its servants, agents or Receiver at any time during the day or night enter upon lands and premises, and if necessary break into houses, buildings and other enclosures where the Collateral may be found for the purpose of taking possession of and removing the Collateral or any part thereof;

- (d) the Secured Party may seize, collect, realize, borrow money on the security of, release to third parties or otherwise deal with the Collateral or any part thereof in such manner, upon such terms and conditions and at such time or times as may seem to it advisable and without notice to the Debtor (except as otherwise required by any applicable law);
- (e) the Secured Party may charge the Debtor for any expense incurred by the Secured Party (including taxes, insurance, legal fees and disbursements on a solicitor and own client basis, site inspection costs, and appraisal, accounting and receiver fees) in protecting, seizing, collecting, realizing, borrowing on the security of, selling or obtaining payment of the Collateral or any part thereof and may add the amount of such sums to the indebtedness of the Debtor;
- (f) the Secured Party may elect to retain all or any part of the Collateral in satisfaction of the obligations, indebtedness and liabilities of the Debtor to the Secured Party;
- (g) the Secured Party may grant extensions of time and other indulgences, take and give up securities, accept compositions, grant releases and discharges, release any part of the Collateral to third parties and otherwise deal with the Debtor, debtors of the Debtor, sureties and others and with the Collateral and other securities as the Secured Party may see fit without prejudice to the liability of the Debtor or the Secured Party's right to hold and realize the Collateral;
- (h) in the event of the Secured Party taking possession of the Collateral, or any part thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, the Secured Party shall have the right to maintain the same upon the premises on which the Collateral may then be situate and for the purpose of such maintaining shall be entitled to the free use and enjoyment of all necessary buildings, premises, housing, stabling, shelter and accommodation for the proper maintaining, housing and protection of the Collateral so taken possession of by the Secured Party as aforesaid, and for its servant or servants, assistant or assistants and the Debtor covenants and agrees to provide the same without cost or expense to the Secured Party until such time as the Secured Party shall determine in its discretion to remove, sell or otherwise dispose of the Collateral so taken possession of by it as aforesaid;
- (i) to facilitate the realization of the Collateral, the Secured Party may carry on or concur in the carrying on of all or part of the business of the Debtor and may, to the exclusion of all others, including the Debtor, enter upon, occupy and use all or any of the premises, buildings, plant and undertaking of the Debtor or occupied or used by the Debtor, and use all or any of the tools, machinery and equipment of the Debtor for such time as the Secured Party sees fit, free of charge, to manufacture or complete the manufacture of any inventory and to pack and ship the finished product, and the Secured Party shall not be liable to the Debtor for any neglect in so doing or in respect of any rent, rent charges, depreciation or damages in connection with such actions;
- (j) the Secured Party may, if it deems it necessary for the proper realization of all or any part of the Collateral, pay any encumbrance, lien, claim or charge that may exist or be threatened against the Collateral and in every such case the amounts so paid together with costs, charges and expenses incurred in connection therewith shall be added to the Obligations at the date of payment thereof by the Secured Party;
- (k) the Secured Party may sell, lease or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral, whether by public or private sale or lease or otherwise, in such manner, at such price as can be reasonably obtained therefore and on such terms as to credit, including deferring payment for the Collateral so disposed of, and with such conditions of sale and stipulations as to title or conveyance or evidence of title or otherwise as to the Secured Party may seem reasonable, provided that if any

sale is on credit the Debtor will not be entitled to be credited with the proceeds of any such sale, lease or other disposition until the monies therefor are actually received; and

(l) all monies collected or received by the Secured Party in respect of the Collateral may be applied on account of such parts of the indebtedness and liability of the Debtor as to the Secured Party seems best or may be held inappropriate in a Collateral account or in the discretion of the Secured Party may be released to the Debtor, all without prejudice to the Secured Party's claims upon the Debtor.

8.2 Notwithstanding anything contained in Article 8.1 herein, the Secured Party shall have the right to collect any payment arising from any Account Receivables or Intangibles both before and after default.

8.3 The rights and remedies herein conferred upon the Secured Party shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in derogation of rights and remedies conferred by applicable laws.

ARTICLE IX - WAIVER

9.1 The Secured Party may permit the Debtor to remedy any default without waiving the default so remedied, and the Secured Party may waive any default without having waived any other subsequent or prior default by the Debtor. A waiver shall only be binding on the Secured Party if it has been given in writing.

9.2 The Debtor shall not be discharged by any extension of time, additional advances, renewals and extensions, the taking of further security, releasing of security, extinguishment of the security interest created herein as to all or any part of the Collateral, the failure to perfect the security interest or any other act except a release or discharge of the said security interest upon the full payment of the obligations, indebtedness and liabilities secured by this Agreement, including charges, expenses, fees, costs and interest.

9.3 The Debtor waives the right to receive any Verification Statements or Financing Statements related to this Agreement.

ARTICLE X - NON-LIABILITY OF THE SECURED PARTY

10.1 The Secured Party shall not be liable or accountable for any failure to seize, collect, realize, sell or obtain payment of the Collateral or any part thereof and shall not be bound to institute proceedings for the purpose of seizing, collecting, realizing or obtaining possession or payments of the same or for the purpose of preserving any rights of the Secured Party, the Debtor, or any other person, firm or body corporate in respect of same. The Secured Party shall use reasonable care in the custody and preservation of Collateral it has taken into its possession and the Debtor hereby agrees that the Secured Party shall not be obliged to preserve any rights against other persons or take any steps to preserve any rights of the Debtor in the Collateral.

10.2 The Secured Party shall not be liable or accountable to the Debtor in any manner whatsoever on account of the Secured Party releasing information relating to this or any other agreement between the parties to another person pursuant to a legal requirement to do so.

ARTICLE XI - ADDITIONAL SECURITY

11.1 This Agreement is in addition to and not in substitution for any other agreement between the parties creating a security interest in all or part of the Collateral, and whether heretofore or hereafter made, and the

terms of such other agreement or agreements shall be deemed to be continued unless expressly provided to the contrary in writing and signed by the parties.

ARTICLE XII - ATTACHMENT

12.1 Subject to Section 12.2, the Debtor warrants and acknowledges that value has been given, the Debtor has rights in the Collateral and the Debtor and the Secured Party intend the security interests created by this Agreement to attach upon the execution of this Agreement.

12.2 With respect to any part of the Collateral to be acquired by the Debtor after the date hereof, the Debtor warrants and acknowledges that the Debtor and the Secured Party intend the security interests created by this Agreement to attach as soon as the Debtor has rights therein.

ARTICLE XIII - FUTURE ADVANCES

13.1 Nothing herein contained including the execution of this Agreement nor the perfection of any of the security interests contained herein shall obligate the Secured Party to make any advance or future advance or loan or renewal or extension of any indebtedness or liability of the Debtor whatsoever.

ARTICLE XIV - NOTICES

14.1 Notwithstanding anything herein contained and whether or not expressly stipulated herein, every notice or other communication contemplated hereby or otherwise relating hereto shall be in writing. Every notice required or permitted to be communicated herein, may be:

- (a) served personally by leaving it with the party to whom it is to be communicated;
- (b) communicated by facsimile to the party to whom it is to be communicated; or
- (c) sent by reputable overnight courier.

If a notice is served personally, it shall be deemed to have been validly communicated to and received by the party to whom it was addressed on the date on which it was delivered. If a notice is communicated by facsimile, it shall be deemed to have been validly communicated to and received by the party to whom it was addressed on the expiry of eight hours after it was transmitted or 9:00 o'clock a.m. (according to the time zone of the party to whom it was addressed) on the day following its transmission, whichever is later. If a notice is sent by courier as aforesaid, it shall be deemed to have been validly communicated to and to have been received by the addressee thereof on the third day following the sending thereof. Any address as provided for in this Section may be changed by written notice as contemplated by this Section, and the respective addresses of the parties hereto for the communication of notice shall be to the addresses on page 1 of this Agreement, and to the individuals listed in Schedule C as contact persons.

ARTICLE XV - INTERPRETATION

15.1 All headings used in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to assist in the interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement unless expressly referred to in the provisions of this Agreement.

15.2 Unless otherwise defined in this Agreement, all capitalized terms shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the applicable Uniform Commercial Code.

ARTICLE XVI - AMENDMENT

16.1 Any amendment or modification of this Agreement shall be effective only if in writing and signed by the Secured Party and the Debtor.

ARTICLE XVII - GENERAL

17.1 The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

17.2 This Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state where the collateral is located.

ARTICLE XVIII - RECEIPT OF COPY

18.1 The Debtor hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Agreement.

ARTICLE XIX - SUCCESSORS

19.1 This Agreement benefits the Secured Party, its successors and assigns and binds the Debtor and its heirs, executors, personal representatives, successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Debtor has executed this Security Agreement this ____ day of _____, 20__.

[DEBTOR/FRANCHISEE]

Per: _____
(authorized signatory)

SCHEDULE A

This is Schedule A to a General Security Agreement
between
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company and
_____, a _____

Debtor Information:

Where Debtor is an Individual:

1. Name on your birth certificate or, if adopted, your name by adoption:

Full First Name

Full Second Name

Surname

2. DBA Name(s), Trade Name(s) or Alias(es):

3. Date and place of birth:

Date of Birth

Place of Birth

4. Principal Residence:

Where Debtor in an Entity

Type of Entity

Jurisdiction of Formation

States Where Authorized to
Carry on Business

SCHEDULE B

This is Schedule B to a General Security Agreement
between
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company and
_____, a _____

Permitted Encumbrances:

Purchase Money Security Interests held by the lessors or creditors pursuant to Vehicle Leases (as that term is defined in the Franchise Agreement): (i) encumbering no more than the minimum number of Vehicles required under the Franchise Agreement, and (ii) only encumbering the particular Vehicle, and no other property of Debtor.

Serial Numbered Goods:

Description	Serial Number	Make	Model	Year
-------------	---------------	------	-------	------

SCHEDULE C

This is Schedule C to a General Security Agreement
between
SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC, a Washington limited liability company and
_____, a _____

Contact Persons:

For the Debtor: _____

For the Secured Party: _____

EXHIBIT H

National Account Service Agreement

**SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES
NATIONAL ACCOUNT SERVICE AGREEMENT**

The SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES National Account Service Agreement is between SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC (the “Franchisor”), and the undersigned franchisee of the SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES franchise system (the “Participating Franchisee”).

WHEREAS:

- A. The Franchisor and the Participating Franchisee have entered into one or more franchise agreements (the “Franchise Agreement”) whereby the Franchisee has been granted the right to carry on a Franchised Business in the SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES franchise system (the “System”).
- B. The existence of multiple franchisees in the System creates opportunities to enter into accounts with other entities that have multiple locations in more than one territory in the System (each, a “National Account”) for the benefit of Participating Franchisees by leveraging the national scope of the System.
- C. The establishment of National Accounts is best facilitated by the establishment of a program, upon the terms set out herein, whereby the Franchisor will have the authority to negotiate National Accounts on behalf of the System as a whole, whether acting as agent or as principal (the “Program”).

Now therefore, the Franchisor and the Participating Franchisee agree as follows:

1. **Interpretation.** All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as under the Franchise Agreement.
2. **Agency or General Contractor.** The Franchisor or an affiliate may enter into National Account agreements as agent or as general contractor as follows:
 - (a) Where the Franchisor enters into a National Account agreement as agent, it shall act as agent on behalf of the Participating Franchisee, and the Participating Franchisee hereby appoints Franchisor as its attorney-in-fact to do so.
 - (b) Where the Franchisor enters into a National Account agreement as general contractor, it shall enter into such agreement as principal, and may subcontract the services to such National Account to the Participating Franchisee, provided that Franchisee services such National Account in accordance with the terms and conditions of the particular National Account agreement.
3. **National Account Terms.** Franchisor may enter into National Accounts upon any terms it determines, in good faith, to be commercially viable for the System, including, without limitation:
 - (a) The provision of discounts the National Account off of regular retail pricing, whether or not based upon volume.
 - (b) The payment of commissions to the National Account or any party referring the National Account whether on a one-time or on an ongoing basis.
 - (c) The establishment of fixed pricing or pricing models unique to the National Account.

(d) The provision of service levels or standards unique to the National Account, including the requirement to provide service within required time periods or the provision of regularly scheduled service.

(e) The provision of centralized billing for the National Account through the Franchisor or its affiliate.

(f) The requirement for the Participating Franchisee to obtain insurance levels required by the National Account, including the addition of the National Account or Franchisor's assignee as a name insured or additional insured on applicable insurance policies.

(g) The requirement that the Participating Franchisee comply with additional terms of service required by the National Account, including but not limited to employee training and investigation, reporting, and invoicing procedures.

4. **Acknowledgements.** The Participating Franchisee acknowledges and agrees to the following:

(a) The Franchisor may discontinue the Program for any reason, at any time.

(b) The Participating Franchisee may elect to withdraw from the Program upon 30 days written notice to the Franchisor, provided that the Participating Franchisee acknowledges that withdrawal from the Program will result in the Participating Franchisee being precluded from servicing any National Account, and will allow the Franchisor to offer other franchisees or other third parties the opportunity to service National Accounts in the Participating Franchisee's Territory.

(c) Franchisor may at any time terminate a particular Franchisee from the Program or a particular National Account if the Franchisee commits a default under the Franchise Agreement, whether or not such default amounts to a Material Default under the terms of the Franchise Agreement, or if the Participating Franchisee fails to service a particular National Account strictly in accordance with the applicable terms and conditions.

(d) The Franchisor makes no representation to the Participating Franchisee that any particular National Account will be of any direct or indirect benefit to the Participating Franchisee, or that the Participating Franchisee will in fact have the opportunity to service any National Account.

(e) Franchisors may withhold applicable Royalties on National Account work or any other amounts owing to the Franchisor from any payments to the Franchisee on account of Services provided to a National Account.

(f) Franchisor may assign this Agreement to any of its Affiliates from time to time.

(g) Franchisor may include such other terms from time to time as may be set out in the Operations Manual.

(signatures to follow)

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED

_____ elects to participate in the SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES National Account Service Agreement and agrees to its terms:

FRANCHISOR:

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC,
a Washington limited liability company

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

PARTICIPATING FRANCHISEE:

_____,
a _____

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

EXHIBIT I

State Specific Addenda

**STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA
TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
AND FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

The following modifications are made to the SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC Franchise disclosure document and may supersede, to the extent then required by valid applicable state law, certain portions of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__.

The following are state specific changes for certain franchise registration states and are applicable to you only if you are covered by the franchise law of the referenced state:

CALIFORNIA

Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees and payments shall be deferred until such time as we complete our initial pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement.

The California Franchise Investment Law requires a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise be delivered together with the disclosure document.

Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires us to give you a disclosure document, in the form and containing the information as the Commissioner may by rule or order require, before we ask you to consider a proposed material modification of your franchise agreement.

Neither we, nor any person or franchise broker disclosed in Item 2 of the disclosure document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a et seq., suspending or expelling these persons from membership in this association or exchange.

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec 101 et seq.).

The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete that extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

You must sign a general release of claims if you renew or transfer your franchise rights. California Corporations Code Section 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code Section 31000-31516). Business and Professions Code Section 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 - 20043).

California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination, transfer or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause, which, under Civil Code Sec. 1671, may not be enforceable

If the Franchise Agreement contains any provision that allows us to recover liquidated damages or termination payments, and if that provision is held unenforceable by an arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction or if we waive that provision, then we are permitted instead to recover contractual damages caused by any breach of contract or default by you.

The Franchise Agreement requires application of the law of Washington. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

The URL of our website is www.shackshine.com. OUR WEB SITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEB SITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT AT www.dbo.ca.gov.

HAWAII

The following is added to the Cover Page:

THESE FRANCHISES WILL BE/HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO YOU, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS BEFORE THE EXECUTION BY YOU, OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS BEFORE THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION BY YOU, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE.

THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR A STATEMENT OF ALL RIGHTS, CONDITIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH US AND YOU.

The following Risk Factor is added to the State Cover Page:

AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018, WE HAVE A MEMBER'S EQUITY OF \$19,811. AS A RESULT, FOR EACH FRANCHISE SOLD IN HAWAII, THE STATE OF HAWAII HAS REQUIRED US TO DEFER THE RECEIPT OF INITIAL FRANCHISE FEES AND OTHER PAYMENTS TO US AND OUR AFFILIATES UNTIL WE HAVE MET ALL OF OUR PRE-OPENING OBLIGATIONS AND YOU HAVE OPENED YOUR FRANCHISE BUSINESS.

Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees and payments shall be deferred until such time as we complete our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and you are open for business.

ILLINOIS

Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees shall be deferred until such time as you have commenced doing business pursuant to the Franchise Agreement. This deferral requirement has been imposed by the Illinois Attorney General's Office based on our financial condition.

Any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside the State of Illinois may not be enforceable. The disclosure document and Franchise Agreement are amended to designate jurisdiction and venue in Illinois to the extent required by Illinois law.

The governing law or choice of law clause described in the disclosure document and contained in the Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable under Illinois law. This governing law clause shall not be construed to negate the application of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act in all situations to which it is applicable.

Any provision described in the disclosure document and contained in the Franchise Agreement that imposes the law of any other state may not be enforceable, and is amended to the minimum extent required by Illinois law.

Any provision in the Franchise Agreement that limits the continuing effectiveness of representations made by us in the disclosure document is amended to the minimum extent necessary to allow for the continued reliance by you on the accuracy of the statements and representations made by us in the disclosure document.

Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of the Act or any law of Illinois is void.

KANSAS

(To be Signed by Kansas Franchisees)

Section 22 of the Franchise Agreement states that you will indemnify and hold us, and our subsidiaries, affiliates, shareholders, directors, officers, employees, agents, assignees, and other franchisees; harmless from and against all liabilities, obligations, and consequential damages, taxes, costs, losses, and actual legal expenses incurred by them in connection with any claim, litigation or other action or proceeding arising out of the operation of the Franchised Business. This provision may not be enforceable in Kansas unless separately negotiated and reasonable. By signing this Addendum, you hereby agree that you separately considered and had an opportunity to consult legal counsel concerning this indemnity, and that you consider it reasonable.

Section 14.5 of the Franchise Agreement requires that you name us as an additional named insured on certain insurance policies. This provision may not be enforceable in Kansas unless separately negotiated and reasonable. By signing this Addendum, you hereby agree that you separately considered and had an opportunity to consult legal counsel concerning this insurance clause, and that you consider it reasonable.

MARYLAND

This Addenda is an amendment to the franchise disclosure document, the Franchise Agreement and the Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification. The following modifications are made to the franchise disclosure document, the Franchise Agreement and the Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire:

Based upon our financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by you shall be deferred until we complete our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement. Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly.

Item 17 of the disclosure document and any provision in the Franchise Agreement providing for termination upon your bankruptcy may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

Item 17 of the disclosure document and sections of the Franchise Agreement requiring that you sign a general release as a condition of renewal, sale and assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

The Franchise Agreement and the Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire are amended to state that all representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Item 17 and the Franchise Agreement are revised to state that any claims under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

Item 17v of the disclosure document and Section 23.12 of the Franchise Agreement are amended to state that you may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

The Acknowledgment and execution page attached as the last page of this document is revised to state that "All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

FRANCHISOR:

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

- (a) A prohibition on your right to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that you assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel that deprives you of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude you, after entering into a Franchise Agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits us to terminate a franchise before the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include your failure to comply with any lawful provision of the Franchise Agreement and to cure the failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure the failure.
- (d) A provision that permits us to refuse to renew your franchise without fairly compensating you by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of your inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials that have no value to us and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applied only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) you are prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area after the expiration of the franchise or you do not receive at least 6 months advance notice of our intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits us to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude you from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision that permits us to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent us from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
 - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet our then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
 - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of us or our subfranchisor.
 - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) You or your proposed transferee's failure to pay any sums owing to us or to cure any default in the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires you to resell to us items that are not uniquely identified with us. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to us a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants us the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of the assets if you have breached the lawful provisions of the Franchise Agreement and have failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision that permits us to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer our obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to you unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

Michigan Department of Attorney General
Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Franchise Section
525 W. Ottawa Street
G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
Telephone Number: (517) 373-7117

Any provision in the Franchise Agreement specifying that litigation between us and you is to take place outside of Michigan is amended to provide instead that litigation will be brought either in the forum designated in the Franchise Agreement or in the state or federal courts located in Detroit, Michigan, and the parties consent to the jurisdiction of those courts; provided, however, that we reserve the right to seek relief in any other jurisdiction as may be necessary or desirable to obtain declaratory, injunctive, or other relief to enforce the provisions and restrictions of the Franchise Agreement. This amendment will have no effect on the forum or venue of any arbitration proceeding between us and you.

MINNESOTA

Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees and payments shall be deferred until such time as we complete our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and you are open for business.

We will comply with Minnesota Statute 80C.14 subdivisions 3, 4, and 5, which require except in certain specific cases, that you be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement; and that consent to the transfer will not be unreasonably withheld.

Minnesota Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release. The disclosure document and Franchise Agreement are modified accordingly, to the extent required by Minnesota law.

Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Minn. Rule Part 2860.4400J, may prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the disclosure document or Franchise Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

Provisions in the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement limiting your right to file claims, that are inconsistent with Minnesota Statute Sec. 80C.17, Subd. 5, are amended to the minimum extent required by Minnesota law.

Any statements in the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement stating that we are entitled to injunctive relief are amended to read "we may seek injunctive relief." A court will determine if a bond is required.

In accordance with Minnesota Rule 2860.4400J, to the extent required by law, the disclosure document and the Franchise Agreement are modified so that we can not require you to waive your rights to a jury trial or to waive rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction, or to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties, or judgment notes; provided that this part shall not bar an exclusive arbitration clause.

Pursuant to Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12, Subd. 1(g), to the extent required by law, the Franchise Agreement and Item 13 of the disclosure document are amended to state that we will protect your right to use the primary trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype or other commercial symbol or indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of our primary trade name.

NEW YORK

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT D OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 120 BROADWAY, 23RD FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10271. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

- A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.
- B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.
- C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.
- D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 4:

Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

4. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

5. The following is added to the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,” and Item 17(m), entitled “Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

6. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “Termination by franchisee”:

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

7. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” section of Item 17(j), titled “Assignment of contract by franchisor”:

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

8. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” section of Item 17(v), titled “Choice of forum,” and Item 17(w), titled “Choice of law”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

NORTH DAKOTA

Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees and payments shall be deferred until such time as we complete our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and you are open for business.

Sections of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement requiring you to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota or providing for resolution of disputes to be outside North Dakota may not be enforceable under North Dakota law, and are amended accordingly to the minimum extent required by law.

Sections of the Franchise Agreement requiring you to arbitrate or mediate disputes may require you to consent to a waiver of trial by jury. A waiver of trial by jury may not be enforceable under North Dakota law and any such provisions are amended accordingly to the minimum extent required by law.

Sections of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement relating to choice of law, may not be enforceable under North Dakota law, and are amended accordingly to the minimum extent required by law.

Sections of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement requiring you to sign a general release upon renewal of the Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable North Dakota law, and are amended accordingly to the minimum extent required by law.

Sections of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement requiring you to consent to termination or liquidated damages may not be enforceable under North Dakota law. The disclosure document and Franchise Agreement are revised to state that the prevailing party in any enforcement action is entitled to recover all costs and expenses including attorney's fees.

If the Franchise Agreement contains any provision that allows us to recover liquidated damages or termination payments, and if that provision is held unenforceable by an arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction or if we waive that provision, then we are permitted instead to recover contractual damages caused by any breach of contract or default by you.

Sections of the Franchise Agreement requiring you to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages may not be enforceable under North Dakota law, and any such provisions are amended accordingly to the minimum extent required by law.

Covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06 of the North Dakota Century Code, without further disclosing that those covenants may be subject to the statute, have been determined to be unfair, unjust, or inequitable in North Dakota. Sections of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement containing covenants restricting competition to which you must agree may not be enforceable under North Dakota law, and are amended accordingly to the minimum extent required by law.

RHODE ISLAND

§ 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act." The disclosure document and Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

SOUTH DAKOTA

Items 5 and 7 of the Disclosure Document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees and payments shall be deferred until such time as we complete our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement.

VIRGINIA

The following statements are added to Item 17.h. of the disclosure document:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for us to cancel your franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

The Virginia State Corporation Commission’s Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the initial franchise fee and other initial payments owed by you to us until we have completed our pre-opening obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

WASHINGTON

Items 5 and 7 of the disclosure document and Section 3 and Schedule B of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that all initial fees and payments shall be deferred until such time as we complete our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and you are open for business.

A release or waiver of rights executed by you shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the Franchise Agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial may not be enforceable and are amended to the extent required by law.

Transfer fees are collectible to the extent that they reflect our reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer, to the extent required by Washington law.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

The state of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with us including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with us including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

FRANCHISOR:

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

WISCONSIN

With respect to franchise agreements governed by Wisconsin law, the following shall supersede any inconsistent provision:

The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law applies to most franchise agreements in the state and prohibits termination, cancellation, nonrenewal or substantial change in the competitive circumstances of a dealership agreement without good cause. The Law further provides that 90 days' prior written notice of the proposed termination, etc. must be given to the dealer. The dealer has 60 days to cure the deficiency and if the deficiency is so cured the notice is void. The disclosure document and Franchise Agreement are hereby modified to state that the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, to the extent applicable, supersedes any provisions in the Franchise Agreement that are inconsistent with that Law. Wis. Stats. Ch. 135, The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law. SEC 32.06(3), Wis. Adm. Code.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

The signature lines below apply to the Addenda for each state referenced in the foregoing document, and are applicable to you if you are covered by the franchise law of the referenced state.

It is agreed that any applicable part of the foregoing state law addendum supersedes any inconsistent portion of the Franchise Agreement dated the ____ day of _____, 20__, and of the Franchise disclosure document, but only to the extent they are then valid requirements of an applicable and enforceable state law, and for only so long as such state law remains in effect.

DATED this ____ day of _____, 20__.

FRANCHISOR: SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC

By: _____

Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Title: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

(MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL OWNERS AND MANAGERS OF AN ENTITY FRANCHISEE)

EXHIBIT J

Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification

FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE QUESTIONNAIRE AND CERTIFICATION

Please complete the attached questionnaire as you work through the process of becoming a SHACK SHINE franchisee. When you have completed the questionnaire, please sign the certification that appears on the last page.

The overall purpose of the information collected by this questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or representatives of Shack Shine Home Services LLC that Shack Shine Home Services LLC has not authorized, and that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. With that purpose in mind, you will find the questions with regard to statements that may have been made to you during the application process.

In addition, questions relating to statements made to you during the application process, you will also find questions relating to the dates that certain documents (such as the Franchise Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement) were received, or dates on which payments were made. *When purchasing a franchise, the timing of the receipt of documents, payments of franchise fees and other events are very important.* Also, questions relating to your understanding of the Shack Shine Franchise Agreement are contained in the questionnaire.

For ease of reference, we refer to the agreement into which you are entering with Shack Shine Home Services LLC (Franchise Agreement) as the “**Shack Shine Agreement.**” Shack Shine Home Services LLC will be referred to as “we”, “us” or “Company.”

Please provide us with the completed Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire at the time you sign your Shack Shine Agreement. Please send the Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire, along with the Shack Shine Agreement, to us at: 301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V5T 4T5.

QUESTIONNAIRE

Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each:

The Franchise Disclosure Document

1. Did you receive a copy of Company's Franchise Disclosure Document at least 14 calendar days prior to signing the Shack Shine Agreement or making any payment to Company?

Yes ___ No ___

If "No", please comment:

2. Did you give Company a signed and accurate receipt for the copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document?

Yes ___ No ___

3. Have you received and personally reviewed our Disclosure Document we provided to you?

Yes ___ No ___

4. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes ___ No ___

If "No", what parts of the Disclosure Document do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

The Shack Shine Agreement

5. Have you received and personally reviewed the Shack Shine Agreement and each exhibit, addendum and schedule attached to it?

Yes ___ No ___

6. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Shack Shine Agreement and each exhibit and schedule attached to it?

Yes ___ No ___

If "No", what parts of the Shack Shine Agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

General Considerations

7. Have you discussed the benefits and risks of operating the franchised business with an attorney, accountant or other professional advisor and do you understand those risks?

Yes ___ No ___

8. Do you understand that the success or failure of your business will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, government incentives and laws, lease terms and other economic and business factors?

Yes ___ No ___

Communications with Shack Shine Home Services LLC

9. Has any employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise concerning the revenues, profits or operating costs of the franchised business that we or our franchisees operate?

Yes ___ No ___

10. Has any employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise concerning a franchised business that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes ___ No ___

11. Has any employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a franchised business?

Yes ___ No ___

12. Has any employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that we will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes ___ No ___

13. If you have answered “Yes” to any of questions 7 through 10, please provide a full explanation of your answer in the following blank lines. (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below.) If you have answered “No” to each of these questions, please leave the following lines blank.

14. Do you understand that in all dealings with you, our officers, directors, employees and agents act only in a representative capacity and not in an individual capacity and these dealings are solely between you and us?

Yes ___ No ___

CERTIFICATION

Your answers are important to us and we will rely on them.

By signing this certification, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions.

Please provide us with the completed Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification at the time you sign your Shack Shine Agreement. Please send the Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire, along with the Shack Shine Agreement, to us at: 301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V5T 4T5.

Name of Franchisee/Applicant

Date: _____, 20____

Signature

Name and Title of Person Signing

EXHIBIT K

Form of General Release

(may be signed in connection with a transfer or renewal – actual language may vary)

GENERAL RELEASE

KNOW THAT _____ and its successors, assigns, agents, affiliates, successors, parents, subsidiaries and assigns, together with their past, present and future principals, owners, shareholders, controlling persons, officers, directors, successors and assigns (collectively, "RELEASOR"), in consideration of the right to renew, assign or transfer its Franchise Agreement with Shack Shine Home Services LLC ("Franchisor") and other good and valuable consideration, receipt and sufficiency whereof is hereby acknowledged, releases and discharges Franchisor and its officers, directors, employees, stockholders, agents and servants, affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and servants and their respective successors and assigns (collectively, "RELEASEE") from any and all actions, causes of actions, suits, debts, liens, agreements, accounts, promises, liabilities, judgments, demands, losses, cost or expense, of any nature whatsoever, in law or equity, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, claimed or concealed, fixed or contingent, relating to any events or circumstances existing from the beginning of time through the date this Release is executed, which the RELEASOR, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns does have or hereafter can, shall or may have against the RELEASEE for, upon, or by reason of any matter, cause or thing whatsoever from the beginning of the world to the day of the date of this RELEASE, except for any claims that may arise under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

This RELEASE may not be changed orally.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the RELEASOR has executed this RELEASE on _____, 20__.

Executed and delivered in the
presence of:

[Franchisee]

Witness

By:

EXHIBIT L

Forms of Financing Agreements

FINANCING AGREEMENT

This Financing Agreement is entered into and made effective _____ by and between **SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC**, a Washington limited liability company (“**Franchisor**”), and _____, an _____ (“**Franchisee**”).

WHEREAS, the Franchisor and the Franchisee have entered into a franchise agreement dated _____ for the operation of a Franchised Business in the _____ area (the “**Franchise Agreement**”);

WHEREAS, the Security Agreement was granted by the undersigned to secure all obligations owing by the Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement (collectively, the “**Security**”);

WHEREAS, the Franchisee shall pay \$_____ in Initial Fees and \$10,000 in Initial Marketing Expense (collectively, the “**Franchisee Initial Fees**”) under the Franchise Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Franchisor has agreed to finance the Franchisee Initial Fees (the “**Loan**”), and the Franchisee has agreed to repayment of the Loan upon the terms and conditions set out herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

1. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein, will have the meaning given to them in the Franchise Agreement.
2. Interest on the Loan shall be \$_____, representing ____% of the Franchise Initial Fees.
3. The Franchisee shall pay to the Franchisor the total sum of \$_____, which includes interest on the Loan payable pursuant to Section 2 of this Agreement, in monthly installments on the 15th day of each month. The amount of each installment shall be equal to an amount which is 10% of the Gross Revenue earned in the prior month.
4. The Franchisor will reimburse the Franchisee \$_____ representing the interest paid on the Loan in the event that the Franchisee’s total Gross Revenue is equal to or higher than \$585,000 within 24 months of the Scheduled Opening Date of Franchised Business.
5. Any portion of the Loan, including all interest payable, may be prepaid by the Franchisee to the Franchisor at any time, without notice or penalty.
6. The Security granted pursuant to the Franchise Agreement shall secure the obligations owing by the Franchisee to the Franchisor under this Financing Agreement.
7. The Loan, including all interest payable, will, at the option of the Franchisor become immediately due and payable by the Franchisee, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:
 - (a) the Franchisee’s failure to make any of the scheduled payments set out in paragraph 3 above;
or
 - (b) a Default occurs under the Franchise Agreement.

In the event of enforcement by the Franchisor of its remedies under this Financing Agreement, the Franchisee shall pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Franchisor.

8. All other provisions of the Franchise Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, except that where this Financing Agreement may be in conflict with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, this Financing Agreement shall govern.

9. This Financing Agreement is governed by, and will be construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the province in which the Franchised Business is located, and that the Franchisee and the Franchisor irrevocably and unconditionally attorn to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of that province and waive any right to object to any proceedings being brought in those courts.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Financing Agreement on the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:

SHACK SHINE HOME SERVICES LLC,
a Washington limited liability company

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

FRANCHISEE:

_____,
a _____

By: _____
(authorized signatory)

Dated: _____

FORM OF LEASE

This Open-End Master Lease Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Alamo Leasing Company, ("Lessor"), and the undersigned together with its subsidiaries and affiliates (the "Customer"). If more than one party executes this Agreement as Customer, each shall be jointly and severally liable hereunder.

1. **LEASE; DISCLAIMER.** Lessor hereby agrees to lease to Customer and Customer hereby agrees to lease from Lessor one or more vehicles (each a "Vehicle" and together, the "Vehicles") for use in its business. Customer shall order a Vehicle or Vehicles for lease by placing a noncancelable Vehicle order with Lessor which shall be confirmed by the issuance of a completed order form by Lessor delivered to the Customer and which shall be executed by the Customer and returned to Lessor (a "Vehicle Order"). Customer's Vehicle Order shall authorize Lessor to purchase such Vehicle subject to the then current warranty of the manufacturer. Lessor hereby assigns the manufacturer's warranty to Customer for the Lease Term or the warranty terms, whichever first expire. **CUSTOMER AGREES THAT LESSOR IS NOT THE MANUFACTURER, DESIGNER OR DISTRIBUTOR OF THE VEHICLES AND THAT EACH VEHICLE (INCLUDING ANY SPECIFIED MODIFICATION OR INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES OR EQUIPMENT) IS OF A DESIGN SPECIFIED BY CUSTOMER (OR BY APPLICABLE LAW) AND SUITABLE FOR ITS PURPOSES.**

LESSOR MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO a) ANY VEHICLE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF A VEHICLE; THE DESIGN, QUALITY OR CAPACITY OF A VEHICLE; OR COMPLIANCE OF A VEHICLE WITH APPLICABLE LAW OR b) THE ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TIMING OF THE ACCRUALS OF THE RENTALS HEREUNDER FOR FINANCIAL STATEMENT OR TAX PURPOSES. CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT LESSOR IS AN INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND DOES NOT ACT IN THE CAPACITY OF A FIDUCIARY OF CUSTOMER, AND THAT IT WILL OBTAIN TAX AND ACCOUNTING ADVICE FROM ITS OWN PROFESSIONALS.

2. **DELIVERY.** Customer shall take delivery within five (5) business days of notice that the Vehicle is available. If Customer fails to do so, Lessor may, for purposes of beginning rental charges, treat such fifth (5th) business day as the date of acceptance. Customer shall inspect a Vehicle at the location of delivery for conformity to the Vehicle Order. Customer's removal of the Vehicle from such location shall constitute acceptance of the Vehicle. Without in any way limiting or modifying Lessors rights or increasing Lessor's liability under this Agreement including, without limitation, the disclaimers in Section 1, if a Customer directs Lessor to acquire one or more vehicles from a specific third party vendor (s) (each a "Vendor"), whether from the Vendor's inventory or a factory order and whether new or previously owned, then Customer assumes all risks of doing business with the Vendor including and without limitation any Vendor's claim as to merchantability or fitness of the acquired vehicle for a particular purpose; the design quality or capacity of the vehicle or its compliance with any applicable law. Further, if Customer requests that Lessor, prior to delivery to Customer, deliver one or more Vehicles to an upfitter, body company, installer or other third party and/or obtain certain equipment or parts from a specific Vendor (each a "Vendor"), then Customer assumes all risks of doing business with the Vendor, including without limitation, the Vendor's creditworthiness. In addition, any vehicle or equipment ordered by Lessor, on behalf of the Customer from such Vendors, which is rejected as unacceptable or no longer needed by the Customer, either prior to or after Lessor has paid the Vendors invoice, then Customer shall arrange for the Vendor to void any unpaid invoice or reimburse Lessor fully for any amounts already paid. If the Vendor fails to reimburse Lessor within ten (10) days Customer agrees it shall reimburse Lessor for such amounts and look solely to the Vendor for settlement.

3. **TERM OF AGREEMENT.** This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date noted below, and continue until canceled or terminated by either party upon thirty (30) days' written notice to the other. Notwithstanding termination, this Agreement shall remain in effect with respect to each Vehicle then leased and each Vehicle Order processed by Lessor until all terms and conditions of this Agreement and the related Schedule A for each Vehicle attached hereto from time to time (each a "Lease Schedule" and together, the "Lease Schedules") are satisfied.

4. **LEASE TERM.** The noncancelable minimum lease term for each Vehicle (a "Lease Term") shall not be less than three hundred sixty seven (367) days beginning upon Customer's acceptance. Thereafter, the Lease Term may be renewed monthly for the lesser of the mutually agreeable Maximum Lease Term noted on the Rate Schedule or the amortization term set in the respective Vehicle Order and the related Lease Schedule. Customer acknowledges that it is responsible for its own determination of the proper lease term period for purposes of its FASB 13 or similar analysis.

5. **OPERATION.** The Customer shall operate the Vehicles in the United States only and shall operate and maintain the Vehicles in strict conformity with all federal, state, county and municipal statutes, ordinances and regulations and shall not permit the Vehicles to be used for the transportation of hazardous substances or the unlawful transportation of any persons or property including, without limitation, alcoholic beverages or narcotics. When applicable, should the Customer be a "Motor Carrier," the Customer shall ensure compliance with the Vehicle Identification and placarding requirements of said laws, using its own US DOT identification number on the Vehicle. The Customer shall comply and cause all persons operating the Vehicles to comply with all statutes,

ordinances and regulations which may be applicable to the registration, leasing, insurance, use and operation of the Vehicles, including operators' licensing requirements, and with all conditions of the policies of insurance on the Vehicles, and shall prepare and furnish to the Lessor all documents, returns or forms legally required thereunder. The Customer agrees that whenever any statute, ordinance or regulation requires installation of any accessories or equipment, the Customer will comply with all such requirements and will accept such equipment for all new Vehicles at the time such Vehicles are acquired by the Lessor for the Customer. Customer agrees to repair the Vehicles and to maintain them in safe and good mechanical condition all according to the standards and requirements of the manufacturer's warranty. All additions to a Vehicle become the property of Lessor and shall, unless otherwise directed by the Lessor, be surrendered with the Vehicle.

6. **TITLING; REGISTRATION; NET LEASE.** Unless otherwise required by law, all Vehicles shall be registered in the name of the Lessor during the entire Lease Term, and any certificates of title required shall likewise be in the name of the Lessor. Customer shall provide Lessor prior written notice of any change of address or location of Vehicles or Customer's place of business. Customer covenants that it will pay all costs, expenses, fees, charges, fines, violations and taxes incurred in connection with the Vehicle's titling, registration, delivery, purchase, sale, rental and modification, and arising from the operation or use of the Vehicle during its Lease Term. If Lessor pays any of the foregoing amounts, Customer shall promptly reimburse Lessor and pay the then current administrative charge noted in the Rate Schedule attached hereto.

7. **RENTAL CHARGES.** Customer will pay monthly rental for each Vehicle in accordance with the terms of the Lease Schedule for such Vehicle, as well as all other charges provided for in this Agreement and the related Lease Schedule, Rate Schedule and Vehicle Order. Monthly rental charges shall begin on the first (1st) day of the calendar month following Customer's acceptance of the Vehicle. Customer agrees that, from the time of acceptance of the Vehicle by Customer to the time when the first full monthly rental charges are payable, Customer will pay interim rental in an amount equal to the monthly rental charge pro-rated on a daily basis based on the actual number of days in the month. Monthly rental charges end on the last day of the month prior to sale. Customer agrees to pay interim rental on each Vehicle for the month of sale until the date of surrender of the Vehicle in accordance with paragraph 9 in an amount equal to the monthly rental charge pro-rated on a daily basis based on the actual number of days in the month. Interim rental payments do not reduce Book Value. Customer will pay, as additional rent, interim interest from the date Lessor is invoiced for any vehicle through the date of acceptance of the vehicle per the interim financing terms provided in the Rate Schedule. Customer agrees that Customer's obligation to pay monthly rental and other amounts shall be unconditional and that Customer shall not be entitled to any reduction of, or setoff against, such amounts.

8. **PAYMENT TERMS.** Time is of the essence. Monthly rental payments will be due and payable, in advance, on the first (1st) day of each calendar month. Lessor issues monthly invoices to all its customers; however, Customer is responsible for timely making monthly rental payments regardless of whether Lessor sends an invoice to Customer. Payments shall be made in U.S. dollars by Lessor initiated ACH direct debit, electronic transfer from a Customer bank account to an account specified by Lessor or other means expressly permitted by Lessor. Payment credit is subject to final payment by the institution on which the item of payment was drawn. No restrictive endorsements shall be valid or binding. Late payments will be charged in the amount of the lesser of one and one-half (1½%) percent or the highest legal interest rate per month or fraction thereof. It is the intent of Lessor that it not receive directly or indirectly any amount in excess of that amount which may be legally paid. Any excess charges will be credited to Customer or, upon request of Customer, refunded. Customer agrees to carefully review each invoice or other statement provided by Lessor. If Customer identifies a billing error, Customer will advise Lessor promptly, and in such event, Lessor's sole liability and Customer's exclusive remedy shall be appropriate adjustments in Customer's account. All charges are based upon Lessor's standard operating routines, existing business policy and computer systems capabilities.

9. **SURRENDER OF VEHICLES.** At the end of the minimum Lease Term, or at any time thereafter, Customer may, upon ten (10) days' written notice to Lessor, deliver the Vehicle identified in the notice to Lessor at a mutually agreed location. Prior to surrender of Vehicles, Customer may solicit offers payable in certified funds from prospective purchasers on an "as is, where is" basis, without warranty by or recourse to Lessor; provided, that Customer will not continue to use any such Vehicle after its sale; and provided further, that the sale, if it takes place before the expiration of the Maximum Lease Term, is not to another automobile leasing company. Surrender of the Vehicle shall not be effective until Lessor or its agent has actual physical possession of the Vehicle and has received all license plates, registration certificates, documents of title, odometer and damage disclosures and other documentation necessary for the sale of the Vehicle. If, upon Customer request, Lessor accepts an offer to purchase a Vehicle from a Customer or a purchaser identified by Customer and Lessor does not take actual physical possession of the Vehicle, neither surrender nor sale shall be deemed to occur until Lessor delivers the certificate of title and receives payment. Any personal property in a Vehicle upon surrender shall be deemed abandoned and may be disposed of by Lessor without liability to Lessor. Once a Vehicle is fully depreciated, a fee in the amount noted in the Rate Schedule will be assessed and payable by the Customer as an extended lease charge and will continue until the Customer terminates the lease.

10. **SALE OF VEHICLES.** Lessor or its servicing agent shall solicit from prospective purchasers wholesale cash bids for the Vehicles. Such Vehicles shall be sold in a commercially reasonable manner. From the sales proceeds of any Vehicle sold under this Agreement (and any third party owned vehicles), Lessor shall deduct all direct sales expenses paid or incurred by Lessor as well as Lessor's then current sale fee and its servicing agent's then current sale fee, the balance remaining to constitute the "Net Proceeds" which, subject to the provisions of paragraph 11, shall be payable to Lessor. If Lessor or its servicing agent manages the sale of any vehicle owned by Customer or a third party, Customer agrees that the sale of such vehicle shall be subject to the indemnity herein and to pay the then current sale fee.

11. **TERMINAL RENTAL ADJUSTMENT.** As an incentive to the Customer to maintain the value of each Vehicle by good maintenance, repair and careful use during its Lease Term, the parties agree that the enhancement or reduction in value shall be compensated as follows:

a. **Refund of Rental.** If the Net Proceeds exceed the Book Value (as defined in the Rate Schedule) of the Vehicle, Lessor shall retain an amount equal to the Book Value and remit or credit the excess to Customer as a refund of rental.

b. **Rental Charge.** If the Net Proceeds are less than the Book Value, Customer shall pay Lessor the amount of the difference. However, if the Net Proceeds are less than the Guaranteed Residual (defined below), this rental charge is limited to the amount of the difference between the Guaranteed Residual and the Book Value. The Guaranteed Residual is twenty (20%) percent of the Capitalized Cost at the end of the minimum Lease Term and thereafter, twenty (20%) percent of the Book Value as of the end of the prior month.

12. **INSURANCE.** Customer shall maintain the following coverages during the Lease Term of each Vehicle with an insurance company acceptable to Lessor and deliver to Lessor a certificate thereof:

a. Automobile liability insurance with an Additional Insured endorsement as specified by Lessor and with minimum limits of coverage as Lessor may require, but in no event less than \$1 million combined single limit per occurrence or less than \$5 million for Vehicles capable of transporting more than eight (8) passengers. No self-insured retention or deductible is permissible.

b. Comprehensive and collision insurance with a Loss Payee endorsement as specified by Lessor and with coverage for the actual cash value of each Vehicle and subject to a mutually agreeable deductible. Customer shall bear all risk of loss, damage or destruction to the Vehicle (which may exceed actual cash value), however caused, from the time of acceptance until surrender to Lessor.

c. Conditions. All insurance policies shall provide for thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Lessor of any cancellation or reduction in coverage. Customer authorizes Lessor to endorse Customer's name to insurance checks related to the Vehicles.

13. **INDEMNITY. CUSTOMER WILL INDEMNIFY AND DEFEND LESSOR (INCLUDING ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES AND AGENTS) AGAINST ANY LOSS, LIABILITY, OR CLAIM DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY RELATING TO THE LEASE, MAINTENANCE, USE, CONDITION, (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO PATENT OR LATENT DEFECTS WHETHER OR NOT DISCOVERABLE, PRODUCT LIABILITY CLAIMS OR CONDITION OF THE VEHICLE AT SURRENDER), OR SURRENDER OF ANY VEHICLE BETWEEN THE TIME OF DELIVERY TO CUSTOMER AND THE TIME OF SURRENDER. IF LESSOR SELLS ANY VEHICLE TO CUSTOMER, ANY OF ITS EMPLOYEES OR A PURCHASER FROM WHOM CUSTOMER OBTAINS AN OFFER, CUSTOMER'S COVENANT OF INDEMNITY WITH RESPECT TO SUCH VEHICLE SHALL CONTINUE. THIS INDEMNITY IS ABSOLUTE AND UNCONDITIONAL AND INCLUDES CLAIMS OF NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, AND BREACH OF WARRANTY, BUT DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS OR LIABILITY ARISING FROM WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OF LESSOR OR ITS AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES. THIS INDEMNITY SHALL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.**

14. **NATURE OF AGREEMENT.** The parties intend the lease of Vehicles hereunder to be a true lease. Without prejudice to the intention of the parties that this Agreement be a lease, Customer hereby grants Lessor a security interest in the Vehicles and all proceeds, accessions, documents, instruments, accounts, chattel paper, equipment, subleases, security deposits and general intangibles related thereto to secure all obligations of Customer to Lessor under this Agreement (and the related Lease Schedules, Rate Schedule and Vehicle Orders) or any other agreement. Customer further grants Lessor its power of attorney to act as agent and attorney-in-fact of Customer in respect to titling and registration of a Vehicle or otherwise noting Lessor's interest. A photocopy or other reproduction of this Agreement shall be sufficient as a financing statement. The Customer shall promptly execute and deliver to the Lessor such further documents and take such further action as the Lessor may require in order to more effectively carry out the intention and purposes of this Agreement.

15. **MISCELLANEOUS.** If Customer executes a business use certification with respect to the Vehicles leased under this Agreement, both Lessor and Customer agree to report all Vehicle leases as leases for U.S. income tax purposes. Customer has no right, title or interest in and to any Vehicle leased hereunder except as lessee. Lessor has the right to mark the Vehicle at any time stating its interest as owner and to receive and retain rebates, discounts and other compensation directly or

indirectly from manufacturers, suppliers and vendors with respect to the Vehicles leased hereunder. Lessor may engage third parties to refer business to Lessor. If this Agreement or any other agreement between Customer and Lessor results from such a referral, Lessor may pay, and shall be solely liable for, payment of any broker fee, commission or other compensation related thereto. Customer agrees that it is not now and will not in the future be listed on any watch list maintained by the U.S. Treasury Department and shall comply with the Patriot Act and international trade control and money laundering laws, as applicable.

If Customer performs work under a prime contract, or any subcontract, with the United States government, and as a result, Executive Order 13658 is applicable to Customer, then Executive Order 13658 establishing a Minimum Wage for Contractors, and its implementing regulations, including the applicable contract clause, are incorporated by reference into this contract (or any subcontracts hereto) as if fully set forth in this contract. See Appendix A to

29 C.F.R. Part 10 (available at <http://webapps.dol.gov/FederalRegister/HtmlDisplay.aspx?DocId=27843&Month=10&Year=2014>).

16. **FINANCIAL INFORMATION; VEHICLE ORDER ACCEPTANCE.** The creditworthiness of Customer and any guarantor is a material condition to this Agreement. Customer shall provide Lessor with financial information reasonably requested by and satisfactory to Lessor each year of this Agreement. Nothing herein shall be construed to require Lessor to accept any order for a vehicle from Customer.

17. **DEFAULT; REMEDIES.**

a. **Default.** If Customer shall fail to make monthly rental or other payments within fifteen (15) days of the due date or maintain insurance coverage as herein required or after ten (10) days' written notice shall fail to perform or observe any of its other covenants, conditions or obligations under this Agreement, or Customer or any guarantor shall (i) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or suffer a receiver or trustee to be appointed, or file or suffer to be filed any petition under any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction; or (ii) discontinue business; or (iii) cease its corporate, partnership or legal existence or die; or (iv) be in default under any other agreement it may have with Lessor or any parent, subsidiary or affiliate of Lessor; or (v) undergo a change in controlling ownership; or (vi) suffer a material adverse change in operating or financial condition which impairs Customer's ability to perform its obligations hereunder or Lessor's title to or rights in the Vehicles; or (vii) make any representation or warranty herein, or in any document delivered to Lessor in connection herewith (including, without limitation, financial information) or filed with any governmental entity and obtained by Lessor in connection herewith, which shall prove to be false or misleading in any material respect; then in such event, Customer shall be in default under this Agreement. A default under the terms of this Agreement shall constitute a default under any other agreement Customer has with Lessor or any parent, subsidiary or affiliate of Lessor.

b. **Remedies.** In the event of default by Customer, Lessor shall have the right to: (i) repossess any or all Vehicles leased hereunder wherever they may be found (and for that purpose Lessor or its agents may enter upon any premises of or under the control of Customer) without canceling this Agreement; (ii) collect the present value of the monthly rental due for the remainder of the Lease Term or any renewal term from Customer; (iii) collect the full rental due for the period prior to any sale of Vehicles; (iv) recover all expenses incurred to repossess said Vehicles together with reasonable attorneys' fees for enforcement of Lessor's rights; (v) collect any charges relating to the pick-up and transportation of the Vehicles; (vi) collect any charges relating to the disposition of the Vehicles; (vii) offer to sell the vehicle to any guarantor and if refused, sell the Vehicles to another party and recover amounts due under paragraph 11; and (viii) offset any amounts due to Customer against amounts due to Lessor. In addition, Lessor shall have the right to cancel this Agreement and shall retain all rights and remedies available at law or in equity; all such rights and remedies to be cumulative and not exclusive.

18. **LIMITATION OF DAMAGES. EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO CUSTOMER'S OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY, EACH PARTY AGREES THAT: ITS SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR ANY MATTER OR CAUSE OF ACTION RELATED DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY TO ANY CLAIM RELATED TO THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF BY THE OTHER PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE A CONTRACT ACTION; DAMAGES SHALL BE LIMITED TO ACTUAL AND DIRECT DAMAGES INCURRED; AND NO INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, ENHANCED COMPENSATORY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES WILL BE CLAIMED.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Lessor shall not be liable for any damages or costs incurred by the Customer due the Lessor's failure to perform any provisions hereof resulting from fire or other casualty, riot, strike, or other labor difficulty, governmental regulation or restriction or any other cause beyond the Lessor's control.

19. **ASSIGNMENTS.** Customer shall not assign, sublet, lien, encumber, or transfer any interest in any of the Vehicles leased hereunder or any interest in this Agreement (or the related Lease Schedules, Rate Schedule and Vehicle Orders) to any party without the written consent of Lessor, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. Any such consent by Lessor shall not, unless otherwise agreed in writing, relieve Customer of its

obligations and liabilities under this Agreement and any related Lease Schedule, Rate Schedule and Vehicle Order. Lessor may assign all or any part of its right, title and interest in this Agreement (including the Lease Schedules, Rate Schedule and Vehicle Orders) or the Vehicles, including all receivables.

20. RELATED ENTITIES. In the event that Customer permits any Vehicles subject to this Agreement to be used or operated by any present or future subsidiary, parent or affiliate of Customer (each a "Related Entity"), Customer agrees that notwithstanding: (a) use or operation by a Related Entity; (b) any direction by Customer to Lessor to invoice a Related Entity; and (c) any payment made by a Related Entity with respect to any Vehicle, all such Vehicles shall at all times remain subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and Customer shall at all times remain liable for all of the duties and obligations (for payment or otherwise) under this Agreement. Any use or operation by a Related Entity of any Vehicle shall not, in any way, constitute a sale, assignment or transfer, sublease or other disposition of such Vehicle, or any interest therein, or of any rights granted to or obligations of Customer under this Agreement.

21. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS. The Customer represents and warrants to and covenants with the Lessor that: (a) the Customer has the form of business organization indicated below; (b) the Customer's chief executive office and address for purpose of notices hereunder is as listed below; (c) the Customer is duly organized and existing in good standing under the laws of the state listed below and is qualified to do business wherever necessary to carry on its present business and to own its property; (d) the Customer shall not change its form or state of organization without the Lessor's prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, and shall immediately notify the Lessor of any change of the Customer's organizational identification number issued by its state of organization or its chief executive office or notice address; (e) this Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Customer and does not contravene any law binding on the Customer, any provision of its certificate or articles of incorporation or by-laws, or certificate or articles of organization or operating agreement, or partnership certificate or agreement or any other agreement among the shareholders, members or partners of the Customer, or any agreement, indenture, or other instrument to which the Customer is a party or by which it may be bound; (f) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by authorized officers, members, managers or partners of the Customer and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Customer enforceable in accordance with its terms; (g) the Customer has not and will not create, incur or permit to exist any lien, encumbrance or security interest on or with respect to the Vehicles (except those of persons claiming by, through or under the Lessor or to any guarantor or an affiliate of any guarantor in the context of a franchise relationship); (h) the Vehicles will be used primarily in the conduct of the Customer's business and will remain registered at the location shown on the applicable Lease Schedule unless otherwise agreed in writing by Lessor; (i) there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency, and no circumstances exist which may lead to such an action, which could materially adversely affect the Customer's financial condition or operations; and (j) all financial and other information provided by the Customer or at the Customer's direction is, and such information hereafter furnished will be, true, correct and complete in all material respects.

22. INFORMATION SHARING. Customer (including any Related Entity) authorizes Lessor to disclose information about Customer or any Related Entity that Lessor may at any time possess to any affiliate or third party vendor from whom the Customer received, directly or indirectly, goods or services, whether such information was supplied by Customer to Lessor or otherwise obtained by Lessor.

23. LEGAL NOTICES. Customer shall give full cooperation in the prosecution and defense of any action brought by or against Lessor or its insurance carrier. If any action is commenced for damages resulting from the use in any way of a Vehicle, Customer shall notify Lessor of the action and forward within ten (10) days after receipt of a copy any summons or other process received in connection with the action. The Customer shall notify the Lessor of every lien, encumbrance, or levy placed against a Vehicle within twenty four (24) hours after it is placed.

24. EARLY TERMINATION. Upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice thereof to the Lessor, the Customer shall have the right, but not the obligation, to terminate the lease of a Vehicle hereunder which has been in service under this Agreement for not less than three hundred sixty seven (367) days as evidenced by the date of delivery shown on the related Lease Schedule. Such written notice shall specify the Vehicle which the Customer intends to surrender. In addition to all other costs, expenses and charges due and payable to the Lessor upon the termination of each Vehicle, upon the Customer's election to terminate the Lease of a Vehicle under this paragraph 24, the Customer shall also be obligated to pay to the Lessor:

- a. the monthly rental for a minimum term of three hundred sixty seven (367) days less the amounts previously paid by the Customer prior to the early termination;
- b. a yield maintenance fee equal to one (1) month's rental for the Vehicle; and
- c. an interest equalization adjustment as defined in the Rate Schedule.

25. LEASE INTEGRATION. This Agreement, together with each Rate Schedule, Lease Schedule, addendum and Vehicle Order, constitutes a single unitary, non-severable lease agreement between Lessor and Customer for all Vehicles leased by the Customer from Lessor and governed by this Agreement and each Rate Schedule, Lease Schedule and Vehicle Order.

26. **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** BOTH PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY WAIVE ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO ANY TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDINGS ARISING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY HEREUNDER.

27. **GOVERNING LAW.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL NOT BE EFFECTIVE UNTIL SIGNED BY LESSOR IN NEW HAMPSHIRE, AND SHALL, UPON SUCH EXECUTION, BE DEEMED EFFECTIVE AS OF THE EFFECTIVE DATE. THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE SHALL GOVERN ALL QUESTIONS OR DISPUTES RELATING TO THE VALIDITY, INTERPRETATION, PERFORMANCE, ENFORCEMENT, OR EFFECT OF THIS AGREEMENT, WITHOUT REGARD TO CHOICE OF LAW PRINCIPLES. THE CUSTOMER HEREBY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE AND THE FEDERAL DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF NEW HAMPSHIRE FOR THE PURPOSES OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR OTHER PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTIONS THAT THE CUSTOMER MAY HAVE TO THE VENUE OF SUCH COURTS.

28. ODOMETER DISCLOSURE STATEMENT. Federal law (and State law, if applicable) requires that Customer as lessee disclose, and Customer shall disclose, the mileage of each Vehicle to Lessor in connection with the transfer of ownership of the Vehicle. Failure to complete an odometer disclosure statement or making a false statement may result in fines and/or imprisonment

29. MODIFICATIONS. This Agreement, its exhibits, Lease Schedules, Rate Schedules, Vehicle Orders, addenda and amendments contain the entire understanding of the parties and merge all oral understandings. Customer may issue purchase orders for administrative convenience, but such purchase orders are subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and shall not amend or supplement it. Any modifications, changes, or amendments may be made only in a writing duly signed by Customer and Lessor. Failure of either party to enforce any right shall not be deemed a waiver of such right

THIS AGREEMENT AND EACH SCHEDULE HERETO, THE MOTOR VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFIED IN THIS AGREEMENT, AND ALL RIGHTS OF ALAMO LEASING COMPANY, INC. UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND EACH SCHEDULE HERETO, CONSTITUTE COLLATERAL GRANTED TO CITIZENS BANK, N.A., AS COLLATERAL AGENT (THE "COLLATERAL AGENT") UNDER THE PLEDGE AND COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF MOTOR VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT LEASES DATED AS OF JULY 28, 2015, AS AMENDED, BETWEEN ALAMO LEASING COMPANY, INC. AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT (OR, IF APPLICABLE, A SUCCESSOR COLLATERAL AGENT). THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN ASSIGNED TO COLLATERAL AGENT AS SECURITY FOR THE LENDERS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be signed by duly authorized representatives.

("Customer")

By: _____

Title: _____

(President, Vice President, Treasurer, or provide certificate of authority)

a _____ [Customer state of formation], [type of entity]

Notice Address:

ALAMO LEASING COMPANY

By: _____

Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: 2010 NW Military Hwy., San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas 78213

GUARANTOR: RBDS Rubbish Boys Disposal Service Inc.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that Customer's obligations under the Agreement are Obligations (as such term is defined in that certain Continuing Guaranty heretofore executed and delivered by the undersigned to Lessor) guaranteed by the undersigned and that the Customer under this Agreement is a "Customer" under such Continuing Guaranty.

By: _____

EFFECTIVE DATE: _____

1. Customer certifies under penalty of perjury that it intends the Vehicles leased pursuant to this Agreement to be used more than 50% in the trade or business of Customer; and
2. Customer has been advised that Lessor and not Customer will be treated as the owner of the Vehicles for Federal Income Tax purposes.

(Customer)

By: _____

Title: _____

(President, Vice President, Treasurer, or provide certificate of authority)

EXHIBIT M

Receipt Pages

RECEIPT

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Shack Shine Home Services LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, Shack Shine Home Services LLC or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

The laws of New York require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

The laws of Michigan require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If Shack Shine Home Services LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the State Agency listed in Exhibit D. See Exhibit D for Shack Shine Home Services LLC's agents for service of process.

The franchisor is Shack Shine Home Services LLC, located at 301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V5T 4T5. Its telephone number is 1-888-808-7751.

Issuance Date: April 4, 2019

The following franchise seller(s) has/have offered this franchise on behalf of Shack Shine Home Services LLC:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Principal Business Address</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>
Jeremy Ennis	301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver , BC Canada V5T 4T5	604-909-0651
Maxime Mercier	301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver , BC Canada V5T 4T5	416-319-9091
Cameron Wears	301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver , BC Canada V5T 4T5	866-266-5865

I received a disclosure document with an issuance date of April 4, 2019 that included the following Exhibits:

- | | |
|---|--|
| A. Lists of Franchisees and Certain Former Franchisees | H. National Account Program Agreement |
| B. Franchise Agreement with attached schedules | I. State Specific Addenda |
| C. Operations Manual Table of Contents | J. Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification |
| D. State Regulatory Authorities and Agents for Service of Process in Certain States | K. Form of General Release |
| E. Financial Statements | L. Forms of Financing Agreements |
| F. Guarantee | M. Receipts |
| G. General Security Agreement | |

PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE:

(print name of entity)

(signature)

(print name and title)

DATE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT RECEIVED: _____

(state where entity formed)

KEEP THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS

RECEIPT

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Shack Shine Home Services LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, Shack Shine Home Services LLC or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

The laws of New York require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

The laws of Michigan require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If Shack Shine Home Services LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the State Agency listed in Exhibit D. See Exhibit D for Shack Shine Home Services LLC's agents for service of process.

The franchisor is Shack Shine Home Services LLC, located at 301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V5T 4T5. Its telephone number is 1-888-808-7751.

Issuance Date: April 4, 2019

The following franchise seller(s) has/have offered this franchise on behalf of Shack Shine Home Services LLC:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Principal Business Address</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>
Jeremy Ennis	301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver , BC Canada V5T 4T5	604-909-0651
Maxime Mercier	301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver , BC Canada V5T 4T5	416-319-9091
Cameron Wears	301 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver , BC Canada V5T 4T5	866-266-5865

I received a disclosure document with an issuance date of April 4, 2019 that included the following Exhibits:

- | | |
|--|--|
| A. Lists of Franchisees and Certain Former Franchisees | H. National Account Program Agreement |
| B. Franchise Agreement with attached schedules | I. State Specific Addenda |
| C. Operations Manual Table of Contents | J. Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification |
| D. State Regulatory Authorities and Agents for Service of
Process in Certain States | K. Form of General Release |
| E. Financial Statements | L. Forms of Financing Agreements |
| F. Guarantee | M. Receipts |
| G. General Security Agreement | |

PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE:

(print name of entity)

(signature)

(print name and title)

DATE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT RECEIVED: _____

(state where entity formed)

RETURN THIS COPY TO US